NEW ZEALAND'S FIRST WRITTEN LANGUAGE.

A Rare and Valuable Manuscript of 1840. Kendall's Grammar was published 1826.

(FOR THE NEW ZEALAND FREE LANCE.)

1st SC 1929.

A n old manuscript book of nearly 300 pages, the actually first transcription of the Maori language, is the property of a Manawatu settler who intends to deposit it for safe keeping in the Turnbull Library.

It is the handwriting of Professor Samuel Lee of Cambridge University, who wrote the sounds from the dictation of Hongi and another Maori from Waikato. They were accompanied by Mr. Kendall, who translated the words to the Professor.

Two interesting features of this unique treasure are the delicate calligraphy of the old-time scholar, in which there is not a single error, omission, or erasure, and the fact that this copy was the first ever written. In this, the whole English alphabet was used, whereas in the same month Professor Lee discovered that the proper sounds could be produced by discarding no less than 13 of our letters. Thus he made the simplest written language in the world, and one to which no subsequent alteration or improvement could be given.

A connoisseur hazards the opinion that the unique manuscript would command a very high figure if submitted to the competition of treasure hunters in London; but the owner desires that it should be held for the generations of New Zealanders who will appreciate it more and more as the years go by.
I Bragg

Ravenscroft

Funk

Hodk

Unknown
A

GRAMMAR

AND

VOCABULARY

OF THE

LANGUAGE OF NEW ZEALAND.

Published by the

Church Missionary Society.

London:
Printed by R. Watts,
And sold by L. B. Seeley, Fleet Street; and
John Hatchard & Son, Piccadilly.

1820.
ADVERTISEMENT.

The Committee of the Church Missionary Society have availed themselves of the visit to this country of Mr. Thomas Kendall, one of the Society's Settlers at the Bay of Islands in New Zealand, to prepare the present work. Mr. Professor Lee, who has very kindly directed the whole, explains, in the Preface which he has prefixed to it, the objects of this publication.

Josiah Pratt,
Secretary.

Church Missionary House,
November 20, 1820.
# CONTENTS

**Preface.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>The Alphabet</th>
<th>1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Syllabarum</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Parts of Speech</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Adjective</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degrees of Comparison</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Numerals</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other forms of Numerals</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ordinals</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pronouns</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Demonstrative Pronouns</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interrogative Pronouns</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Verbs</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuter Verbs</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Passive Verbs</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Causative Verbs</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adverbs</td>
<td>53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepositions</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conjunctions</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interjections</td>
<td>57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Syntax</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A Praxis</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phrases, Sentences, &amp;c.</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialogues</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Songs</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Dialogues</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prayers, the Creed, &amp;c.</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vocabulary</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PREFACE.

In presenting the following Work to the Public, it may be necessary to explain, under what circumstances, and for what end, it has been undertaken.

Mr. Kendall, who had for several years resided as a Settler in New Zealand, under the auspices of the Church Missionary Society, having returned early in the summer of the present year, with two Native Chiefs, to England, it was resolved by the Committee, that every advantage should be taken of this opportunity, for the purpose of settling the orthography, and, as far as possible, of reducing the language itself of New Zealand to the rules of Grammar, with a view to the furtherance of the Mission sent out to that country. For this end, Mr. Kendall was, with the Chiefs, sent to Cambridge, where he might have the opportunity of such retirement and assistance as would tend to advance the objects in question. After a residence there of about two months, the MS. of the work now presented to the Public was, with such assistance as I could render, completed, and put to Press. The* materials indeed had, for the most part, been previously collected in New Zealand, by Mr. Kendall: they received at Cambridge some additions, with the arrangement in which they now appear.

* Some materials were collected in London in the year 1816, from Tool and Teeterree, two New Zealanders who resided some time at the Society’s House; but as ill health obliged them shortly to quit London, the work was necessarily suspended, and the materials sent to Mr. Kendall in New Zealand.—See Miss. Register for 1819, p. 465.
The furtherance of the Mission, sent out to New Zealand, for the double purpose of civilizing and evangelizing the Natives of that country, was the general object for which this work was undertaken.

The particular objects therefore kept in view in this compilation, were, in the first place, to make it useful to the New Zealanders themselves; and, in the second, to their Teachers—the Missionaries and Settlers.

With respect to the New Zealanders, care has been taken to represent their language in a manner as simple and unembarrassed as the nature of the subject and materials would admit. In doing this, the first point aimed at, was, to make the Alphabet* as simple and comprehensive as possible, by giving the vowels and consonants such names and powers as were not likely to be burthensome to the memory or perplexing to the understanding; and for this end, the division into vowels, diphthongs, and consonants, as well as the names of each, as laid down in the Sanscrit Grammars, has been preferred; though the scantiness of the New Zealand sounds has made it impracticable to follow their arrangement in every particular: it was not possible to illustrate every sound by English examples: some are therefore left to be learnt from the mouths of Natives†.

The next thing presented for the use of the New Zealander, is the Table of Syllables, which extends from page 2 to 8; and which, upon being well inculcated in the Schools, cannot fail of giving the learner a clear

* If I do not much mistake, the X should have been omitted in the Table, as no instance occurs in which it has been used.
† There is one peculiarity in the pronunciation of the New-Zealand Language, which should here be noticed, and which could not be marked in the Alphabet. When two vowels concur, the combined sound becomes that of the English sh, e.g. E ōngi, A salute, is pronounced Shōngi; and so of every other combination, in which the indefinite article c precedes a vowel. This appears to me a phenomenon in the history of speech; and, as the introduction of sh in such cases, either in the Dialogues or the Vocabulary, would have brought with it great confusion, it has been thought proper to omit it, and to mention it here.
PREFACE.

insight into the system of Alphabetical Writing; a thing hitherto unknown in that country.

The other particular object of the work, is the instruction of the European Missionary in the Language of New Zealand; whereby he may be enabled to communicate the blessings of Christian Instruction and Civil Improvement: and for this end it was, that Examples in declension and conjugation have been given, after the manner of European Grammars; when, in fact, there exists no such thing in the language in question; as is also the case in the Sister Dialects of Tonga and the Malays*: the declension of nouns being formed by the addition of particles or prepositions; and the conjugations of verbs, by the assistance of adverbs, pronouns, &c. which determine the person or tense required with sufficient accuracy. There is, moreover, nothing like the distinction of gender inherent in the forms of either verbs or nouns: whence it would follow, that words arranged in the order of Syntax would undergo no difference of form or termination from the influence of any other parts of speech: and hence it is, that so very little is given of Syntax, and that all that is given relates merely to the order of words.

The Vocabulary has been arranged according to the Alphabet laid down in the first page, (the New-Zealand words taking the lead,) principally with a view to the instruction of the Missionary in studying the Examples given in the body of the Grammar.

That either the Grammar or Vocabulary is as perfect as may be wished, no one will take upon himself to affirm: but when the unfavourable circumstances are considered, under which the materials have been collected and the work composed, it is hoped that it will be found not to fall very far short of reasonable expectation, both in extent and accuracy. At all events, a foundation has been laid; and we may hope, by the blessing of God, hereafter to see a fair superstructure.

* See the Grammar of the Tonga Language by Mr. Martyn; and Mr. Marsden's Grammar of the Malay.
PREFACE.

As a means of rendering a future edition of this work more perfect, I should recommend to the Missionaries to get their copies interleaved; and daily to make such remarks on every part of the Grammar, as well as additions to the Vocabulary, as the extent of their information may enable them. I would also advise them daily to translate into the New-Zealand Language some portion of the Scriptures or the Liturgy, with a view to their final circulation throughout the Island. They would do well, moreover, to compose short Addresses, to be read to the People, on the history and character of Christianity, as well as Hymns and Psalms to be sung at the times of Divine Service. Copies of these Exercises should be sent home for the approval of the Committee, and with a view to preserve them, should any accident destroy the originals in New Zealand. By this means, not only would a knowledge of the language be thoroughly attained, but the happiest effects might be expected, both in engaging the mind of the Missionary in his proper work, and in exciting the attention of the Heathen around him to the knowledge of God and of themselves as exhibited in the Holy Scriptures.

SAMUEL LEE.

Cambridge,
November, 1820.
# The Alphabet

## Vowels

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Long</th>
<th>Short</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Á á  as in father.</td>
<td>A a  as in pad.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>É é  as a in bate.</td>
<td>E e  as in bet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Í í  as ee in feet.</td>
<td>I i  as in fit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ó ó  as o in pole.</td>
<td>O o  as o in pole, shortened.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ú ú  as oo in boot.</td>
<td>U u  as oo in good.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Diphthongs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diphthong</th>
<th>Sound</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ai</td>
<td>as i, in mine, thine, &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>au</td>
<td>as ou, in house, vulgarly in parts of Lincolnshire.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ei</td>
<td>as ay, in nay, nearly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eu</td>
<td>a compound of the sounds of e and u, unknown in [English.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>oi</td>
<td>as oy in joy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ou</td>
<td>as ou in the true pronunciation of house.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Consonants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Consonants</th>
<th>Names</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B b</td>
<td>ba</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D d</td>
<td>da</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F f</td>
<td>{used in Foreign words.</td>
<td>fa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G g</td>
<td>{always hard, as in give. ga}</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H h</td>
<td>ha</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J j</td>
<td>{used in Foreign words. ja}</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K k</td>
<td>ka</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L l</td>
<td>la</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M m</td>
<td>ma</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N n</td>
<td>na</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P p</td>
<td>pa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R r</td>
<td>ra</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S s</td>
<td>sa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T t</td>
<td>ta</td>
<td>Dental.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V v</td>
<td>{used in Foreign words. va}</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W w</td>
<td>wa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X x</td>
<td>xa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y y</td>
<td>ya</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z z</td>
<td>za</td>
<td>{used in Foreign words.}</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ng NG</td>
<td>nga</td>
<td>as ng in King, &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B
TABLE OF SYLLABLES.

1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>bá</th>
<th>ba</th>
<th>bé</th>
<th>be</th>
<th>bí</th>
<th>bi</th>
<th>bó</th>
<th>bo</th>
<th>bú</th>
<th>bu</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>dá</td>
<td>da</td>
<td>dé</td>
<td>de</td>
<td>dí</td>
<td>di</td>
<td>dó</td>
<td>do</td>
<td>dú</td>
<td>du</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fá</td>
<td>fa</td>
<td>fé</td>
<td>fe</td>
<td>fí</td>
<td>fi</td>
<td>fó</td>
<td>fo</td>
<td>fú</td>
<td>fu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gá</td>
<td>ga</td>
<td>gé</td>
<td>ge</td>
<td>chí</td>
<td>gi</td>
<td>gó</td>
<td>go</td>
<td>gü</td>
<td>gu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>há</td>
<td>ha</td>
<td>hé</td>
<td>he</td>
<td>chí</td>
<td>hi</td>
<td>hö</td>
<td>ho</td>
<td>hú</td>
<td>hu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ká</td>
<td>ka</td>
<td>ké</td>
<td>ke</td>
<td>chí</td>
<td>ki</td>
<td>kó</td>
<td>ko</td>
<td>kú</td>
<td>ku</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>lá</th>
<th>la</th>
<th>lé</th>
<th>le</th>
<th>lí</th>
<th>li</th>
<th>ló</th>
<th>lo</th>
<th>lú</th>
<th>lu</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>má</td>
<td>ma</td>
<td>mé</td>
<td>me</td>
<td>mí</td>
<td>mi</td>
<td>mó</td>
<td>mo</td>
<td>mú</td>
<td>mu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ná</td>
<td>na</td>
<td>né</td>
<td>ne</td>
<td>ní</td>
<td>ni</td>
<td>nó</td>
<td>no</td>
<td>nú</td>
<td>nu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pá</td>
<td>pa</td>
<td>pé</td>
<td>pe</td>
<td>pí</td>
<td>pi</td>
<td>pó</td>
<td>po</td>
<td>pú</td>
<td>pu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rá</td>
<td>ra</td>
<td>ré</td>
<td>re</td>
<td>rí</td>
<td>ri</td>
<td>ró</td>
<td>ro</td>
<td>rú</td>
<td>ru</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sá</td>
<td>sa</td>
<td>sé</td>
<td>se</td>
<td>sí</td>
<td>si</td>
<td>só</td>
<td>so</td>
<td>sú</td>
<td>su</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>tá</th>
<th>ta</th>
<th>té</th>
<th>te</th>
<th>tí</th>
<th>ti</th>
<th>tó</th>
<th>to</th>
<th>tú</th>
<th>tu</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>vá</td>
<td>va</td>
<td>vé</td>
<td>ve</td>
<td>ví</td>
<td>vi</td>
<td>vó</td>
<td>vo</td>
<td>vú</td>
<td>vu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>wá</td>
<td>wa</td>
<td>wé</td>
<td>we</td>
<td>wi</td>
<td>wi</td>
<td>wó</td>
<td>wo</td>
<td>wú</td>
<td>wu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>yá</td>
<td>ya</td>
<td>yé</td>
<td>ye</td>
<td>yí</td>
<td>yi</td>
<td>yó</td>
<td>yo</td>
<td>yú</td>
<td>yu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>zá</td>
<td>za</td>
<td>zé</td>
<td>ze</td>
<td>zí</td>
<td>zi</td>
<td>zó</td>
<td>zo</td>
<td>zú</td>
<td>zu</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>bai</th>
<th>bau</th>
<th>kai</th>
<th>kau</th>
<th>pai</th>
<th>pau</th>
<th>wai</th>
<th>wau</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>boi</td>
<td>bou</td>
<td>koi</td>
<td>kou</td>
<td>poi</td>
<td>pou</td>
<td>woi</td>
<td>wou</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dai</td>
<td>dau</td>
<td>mai</td>
<td>mau</td>
<td>rai</td>
<td>rau</td>
<td>yai</td>
<td>yau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>doi</td>
<td>dou</td>
<td>moi</td>
<td>mou</td>
<td>roi</td>
<td>rou</td>
<td>yoi</td>
<td>you</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hai</td>
<td>hau</td>
<td>nai</td>
<td>nau</td>
<td>tai</td>
<td>tau</td>
<td>zai</td>
<td>zau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>hoi</td>
<td>hou</td>
<td>noi</td>
<td>nou</td>
<td>toi</td>
<td>tou</td>
<td>zoi</td>
<td>zou</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4.

| ná  | nga  | ngé  | nge  | ngí  | ngi  | ngó  | ngo  | ngú  | ngu  |

5.

*Nasal Sounds.*
### TABLE OF SYLLABLES continued.

#### 1.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ádi</th>
<th>áhu</th>
<th>ámi</th>
<th>áno</th>
<th>ápu</th>
<th>áta</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ádu</td>
<td>áka</td>
<td>ámo</td>
<td>ánu</td>
<td>ára</td>
<td>áte</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>áha</td>
<td>áke</td>
<td>ámu</td>
<td>ápa</td>
<td>áre</td>
<td>áti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>áhe</td>
<td>áki</td>
<td>ána</td>
<td>ápe</td>
<td>ári</td>
<td>átu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>áhi</td>
<td>áku</td>
<td>áne</td>
<td>ápi</td>
<td>áro</td>
<td>áwa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>áho</td>
<td>áma</td>
<td>áni</td>
<td>ápo</td>
<td>áru</td>
<td>áwi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>édu</th>
<th>épa</th>
<th>idi</th>
<th>ími</th>
<th>íro</th>
<th>íwi</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>éhe</td>
<td>épu</td>
<td>Íhi</td>
<td>Ína</td>
<td>Íta</td>
<td>ódi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>éhu</td>
<td>ére</td>
<td>Íka</td>
<td>Íne</td>
<td>Íti</td>
<td>óka</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>éke</td>
<td>éti</td>
<td>Íke</td>
<td>Íno</td>
<td>Ítu</td>
<td>óki</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>émo</td>
<td>éwa</td>
<td>Íki</td>
<td>Ínu</td>
<td>Íwa</td>
<td>óko</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>éno</td>
<td>Íai</td>
<td>Íku</td>
<td>Íra</td>
<td>Íwe</td>
<td>óku</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 3.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>òma</th>
<th>ópa</th>
<th>òte</th>
<th>Úhi</th>
<th>Úmi</th>
<th>Úpo</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>óna</td>
<td>ópe</td>
<td>òti</td>
<td>Úka</td>
<td>Úmu</td>
<td>Úpu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>óne</td>
<td>óra</td>
<td>òto</td>
<td>Úke</td>
<td>Úna</td>
<td>Úra</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>óni</td>
<td>óre</td>
<td>Údi</td>
<td>Úku</td>
<td>Únu</td>
<td>Úre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>óno</td>
<td>óro</td>
<td>Údu</td>
<td>Úma</td>
<td>Úpa</td>
<td>Úro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ónu</td>
<td>óta</td>
<td>Úha</td>
<td>Úme</td>
<td>Úpe</td>
<td>Úru</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>úta</td>
<td>úti</td>
<td>útu</td>
<td>Úwa</td>
<td>Úwe</td>
<td>Úwi</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 4.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>déa</th>
<th>dúa</th>
<th>këo</th>
<th>kù</th>
<th>kúi</th>
<th>múa</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>déu</td>
<td>dûe</td>
<td>këu</td>
<td>kóa</td>
<td>méa</td>
<td>múi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dìa</td>
<td>dúi</td>
<td>kìa</td>
<td>këe</td>
<td>mìa</td>
<td>néo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dìe</td>
<td>dúo</td>
<td>kìe</td>
<td>kói</td>
<td>mìo</td>
<td>nìa</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dìo</td>
<td>këa</td>
<td>kì</td>
<td>kùa</td>
<td>móa</td>
<td>nì</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dìu</td>
<td>këi</td>
<td>kìo</td>
<td>kùe</td>
<td>móe</td>
<td>nìo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.

núi  péa  píi  póu  réo  táo
nóa  pée  pío  púa  réu  táu
nói  péi  píu  púe  ría  téa
nóu  péo  póa  púi  róa  teo
núa  péu  póe  réa  rói  têu
núi  píã  pói  réi  tãe  tíã

tío  túa  wíu  dídi  dípo  dúdu
tíu  túi  aire  díki  dípu  dúku
tóa  wéa  audu  dímu  díro  dútu
tóe  wéi  aupa  dímu  díte  háka
tói  wíã  aute  díno  díto  hána
tóu  wíò  auwi  dípa  diya  hápa

6.

hára  káhu  káma  káno  káre  kêhe
háro  káka  kámo  kápa  káta  kêke
kádu  kaka  kámu  kápi  káti  kêre
káha  káke  kána  kápo  káto  kête
káhe  káki  kâne  kápu  kátu  kêtu
káhi  káko  kâni  kâra  kédi  kôdi

7.

kíki  kíte  kópe  kóte  kúku  kúpa
kíko  kíwi  kópu  kóti  kúma  kúpe
kína  kóhu  kóra  kóto  kúmi  kúpu
kíni  kóki  kôre  kúdi  kúmu  kúra
kíno  kóko  kóro  kúdu  kúna  kúta
kíra  kópa  kóta  kúhu  kúne  kútu

8.

mádu  máku  mápu  máte  mére  míru
máha  máma  mára  máti  méte  móka
máhi  mámu  máre  mátu  míhi  móki
| 5    | máka | mána | máro | máwa | mími | móko |
| 10   | móre | múka | múru | náhu | nánus | nátu |
| 11   | néne | núku | páke | pára | páwi | pépe |
| 12   | píko | píto | póko | poto | púku | púre |
| 13   | ráhi | ráma | rápa | ráwa | rére | ródi |

| 5    | máki | máno | máta | máwe | míra | mómi |
| 10   | móro | múku | múta | náke | nápas | náwa |
| 11   | nóho | pádi | páki | páre | pédus | pepe |
| 12   | piní | póhe | póna | pówa | púma | púru |
| 13   | ráhu | rámus | rápu | réhe | réte | róke |

| 5    | máko | mánu | matá | mawi | míro | móna |
| 10   | móti | múmu | múti | náko | nápos | náwe |
| 11   | nóke | pádu | paku | pario | péhi | péro |
| 12   | pipí | póhu | pono | pówi | púna | púta |
| 13   | rára | rámus | rára | réka | rídi | rómi |

| 5    | múdi | múne | nádi | námu | náro | néke |
| 10   | mótu | múna | mútu | nákus | náras | néhe |
| 11   | nóna | páhu | pání | pátas | péka | péro |
| 12   | nóto | paka | papa | páwa | péne | píki |
| 13   | rako | ráno | ráro | réko | rímu | rône |

| 5    | múdu | múra | náho | nána | náta | níke |
| 10   | móre | múru | náhu | nánus | nátu |
| 11   | néne | núku | páke | pára | páwi | pépe |
| 12   | píko | píto | póko | poto | púku | púre |
| 13   | ráhi | ráma | rápa | ráwa | rére | ródi |

| 5    | máku | múru | náhu | nánus | nátu |
| 10   | móku | múta | náke | nápas | náwa |
| 11   | nóku | pahis | pana | páta | péka | péro |
| 12   | píku | píto | poko | poto | púku | púre |
| 13   | ráhi | ráma | rápa | ráwa | rére | ródi |
| 14. | róro | táhi | tána | táro | téke | téte |
| 15. | tímo | tíra | tóka | tóna | tóto | túnmu |
| 16. | múru | wáhi | wána | wáta | wédi | wéru |
| 17. | wíro | ánei | ónga | mokai | pitou | táku |
| 18. | kakau | wékau | kánga | mánge | nángi | ránga |
( 7 )

kowai dínga kínga mángu pángu réngi
wanau díngi kónga mènge pángo róngo
wárau dúnga mánga míngo púngu rúngu

19.
rúngi tónga waipa ngádu ngákau
tánga túnga waipu ngáko ngángi
tángi túngo wairo ngáro ngéne
téngi wánga wairu ngátu ngói
tínga wángo waiwa ngóto ngóngi
tíngi káuta ngádi ngútu ngúngu

20.
ádinga méanga dúkungu míminga
ádunga méinga dútunga mútunga
áknga mínga kákenga pácunga
ékenga móenga kákonga pákenga
ídnga nénga káninga pápanga
íkinga nónga káranga párenga
ítinga púnga kárenga pátunga
ókinga rénga kédinga pídenga
ópenga tánga kíkinga píkonga
óranga túnga kítenga pókanga
órenga tónga kokónga pononga
ótunga tónga kópanga pútanga
údinga tónga kórenga rápunga
údunga túnga kótenga ráwanga
útunga túnga kúdunga rérenga
dúnga wánga kúpanga rétenga
dúnga wénga kútanga tádina
kánga wiunga mádunga tákanga
kínga dídina mákanga tátanga
kínga díronta maránga táwinga
kónga dítenga matángi térenga
mánga dúdunga mátenga tíkonga
tónonga tútunga wétengi aráhi
tórengi wálunganga wéngongo aróha
túdinga wáhunga wídina aróhi
túkunga wátinga wítina atúa
típunga wálunga ádue ímo

OF THE PARTS OF SPEECH.

The Parts of Speech are eight; the Article, the Noun, the Pronoun, the Verb, the Adverb, the Preposition, the Conjunction, and the Interjection.

OF THE ARTICLE.

The vowel e is often used as an Indefinite Article, and has the same signification as the English Article a or an. The syllable te is also often used as a Definite Article, and has the same signification as the English article the; but it should be observed, that neither of these articles can be always used according to the rules of the English Language, the idiom of the New-Zealand Language being different.

Examples.

e mánu a bird te mánu the bird
e mára a farm te mára the farm
e máta a face te máta the face
e půke a hill te půke the hill
e půte a bag te půte the bag
e rára a rib te rára the rib
( 9 )

Exceptions.

The Article e will not always apply to Nouns of the Singular Number, as the Indefinite Article a or an in English; but is often used before Nouns Plural.

Examples.

e púnga réu . . . . ashes
e kai máodi . . . . sweet potatoes
e aróhi . . . . . . fern roots
e díma . . . . . . five
e díma te kau . . fifty
e máha . . . . . many in number.

---

OF A NOUN SUBSTANTIVE.

OF NUMBER.

Nouns have two Numbers; the Singular and the Plural. The Plural is formed by prefixing the particle nga to the singular.

Examples.

íka a fish
ínu oil
kai sweet potatoe, nga kai sweet potatoes
wai water
wáo nail
wáre house

nga íka fishes
nga ínu oils
nga kai sweet potatoes
nga wai waters
nga wáo nails
nga wáre houses.

OF CASE.

The Cases of Nouns Substantive are thus distinguished:
1. E kai ána te mánu, The bird eats. *Te mánu* is the Nominative Case Singular.
2. E ou no te mánu, A feather of the bird. *No te mánu* is the Genitive Case.
3. O átu te táro ki te mánu, Give the food to the bird. *Ki te mánu* is the Dative Case.
4. Túki Túki hía te mánu, Kill the bird. *Te mánu* is the Accusative Case.
5. E mánu, O bird; Vocative.
6. Kóa pau te kai i te mánu, The food is eaten by the bird. *I temánu* is the Ablative Case.

**Note.**—When, in expressing the Genitive Case of a Noun Substantive, personal acquisition of property is denoted as well as possession, the syllable *na* is used instead of *no*.

**Examples.**

**Ránga tíra, A Gentleman.**

**SINGULAR.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Case</th>
<th>Example</th>
<th>Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nom</td>
<td>Te ránga tíra</td>
<td>the gentleman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gen</td>
<td>No te ránga tíra</td>
<td>of, or belonging to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Na te ránga tíra</td>
<td>the gentleman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dat</td>
<td>Ki te ránga tíra</td>
<td>to the gentleman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc</td>
<td>Te ránga tíra</td>
<td>the gentleman</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voc</td>
<td>*E mara</td>
<td>O gentleman, or O person</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abl</td>
<td>I te ránga tíra</td>
<td>by the gentleman</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* It is unusual in this Case to make the Vocative by prefixing *E* to the word in question.
PLURAL.

Nom. Nga rānga tīra . . . . the gentlemen
Gen. No nga rānga tīra } of, or belonging to
Na nga rānga tīra } the gentlemen
Dat. Ki nga rānga tīra . . . to the gentlemen
Acc. Nga rānga tīra . . . . the gentlemen
Voc. E mára ma . . . . . . O gentlemen, or
O persons
Abl. I nga rānga tīra . . . by the gentlemen.

Another Form of the Plural Number.

Nom. Te ánga rānga tīra . . . . the gentlemen
Gen. No te ángarānga tīra, of the gentlemen
Dat. Ki te ánga rānga tīra, to the gentlemen
Acc. Te ánga rānga tīra . . . . the gentlemen
Voc. E mára ma . . . . . . O gentlemen, or
O persons
Abl. I te ánga rānga tīra . . . by the gentlemen.

Táka; the proper name Táka.

SINGULAR.

Nom. Táka . . . . . . . Táka
Gen. No Táka, To Táka? of, or belonging to
Na Táka, Ta Taka } Táka
Dat. Ki a* Táka . . . . . to Táka
Acc. Táka . . . . . . . Táka
Voc. E Táka . . . . . . O Táka
Abl. I a Táka . . . . . . by Táka.

* This letter appears to be a part of the Pronoun iā, he, which is here introduced by way of pleonasm.
Móka; the proper name Moka.

SINGULAR.

Nom. Móka........... Móka
Gen. No Móka........... of, or belonging to Móka
Na Móka........... Móka
Dat. Ki a Móka........... to Móka
Acc. Móka........... Móka
Voc. E Móka........... O Móka
Abl. I a Móka........... by Móka.

Matúa, a Parent.

SINGULAR.

Nom. Matúa....... the parent, or a parent
Gen. No te matúa....... of, or belonging to the parent
Dat. Ki te matúa....... to the parent
Acc. Te matúa....... the parent
Voc. E kara, or E pā....... O parent
Abl. I te matúa....... by the parent.

PLURAL.

Nom. Nga matúa....... the parents
Gen. No nga matúa....... of, or belonging to the parents
Dat. Ki nga matúa....... to the parents
Acc. Nga matúa....... the parents
Voc. E pā má....... O parents
Abl. I nga matúa, or }....... by the parents.
I te matúa...
Táma íti, a Son: (contracted, Tamaiti.)

**Singular.**

Nom. Táma íti . . . . . . the son, or a son
Gen. No te táma íti . . . . of, or belonging to the son
Dat. Ki te táma íti . . . . to the son
Acc. Te táma íti . . . . the son
Voc. E koro, or E táma . O son
Abl. I te táma íti . . . . by the son.

**Plural.**

Nom. Nga táma níki . . . the sons
Gen. No nga táma níki . . . of, or belonging to the sons
Dat. Ki nga táma níki . . . to the sons
Acc. Nga táma níki . . . the sons
Voc. E koro ma . . . . . . O sons
Abl. I nga táma níki . . . by the sons.

Another Form of the Plural Number.

Nom. Te ánga táma níki . . . the sons, or boys
Gen. No te ánga táma níki, of, or belonging to the sons, &c.
Dat. Ki te ánga táma níki, to the sons or boys
Acc. Te ánga táma níki, . . . . the sons or boys
Voc. E koro ma . . . . . . O sons, or O boys
Abl. I te ánga táma níki, by the sons or boys.
Táma íne, a Daughter.

SINGULAR.

Nom. Táma íne . . . . . the daughter, or a daughter
Gen. No te táma íne . . of, or belonging to the daughter
Dat. Ki te táma íne . . . to the daughter
Acc. Te táma íne . . . . the daughter
Voc. E ko . . . . . O daughter, or O girl
Abl. I te táma íne . . . . by the daughter.

PLURAL.

Nom. Nga táma íne . . . . the daughters
Gen. No nga táma íne . . of, or belonging to the daughters
Dat. Ki nga táma íne . . . to the daughters
Acc. Nga táma íne . . . . the daughters
Voc. E ko ma . . . . . O daughters, or O girls
Abl. I nga táma íne, or I te ánga táma íne } by the daughters.

OF GENDER.

The distinction of Gender, in this language, is generally made by adding the word signifying male or female.

The words which denote the different sexes are the following; viz.

Táne—a male as he is in alliance with the female, or as he is the husband of a wife.

Wahine—a female as she is in alliance with the male, or as she is the wife of her husband.

Touráwi—any male.

Uwha—any female.
Examples.
E táne tohunga . . . a priest.
E wahíne tohunga . a priestess.
E táne íka . . . . a male fish.
E wahíne íka . . . . a female fish.
E táne mánu . . . . a male bird.
E wahíne mánu . . . . a female bird.

Also,
E matúa táne . . . . a father.
E matúa wahíne . . . . a mother.
E tupúna táne . . . . a grandfather.
E tupúna wahíne . . . . a grandmother.
E ponónga táne . . . . a man-servant.
E ponónga wahíne . . . . a maid-servant.

E kára rée touráwi . a male beast.
E kára rée úwha . . . a female beast.

OF A NOUN ADJECTIVE.
The Particle *Ka* is generally prefixed to Adjectives when they are placed alone.

Examples.
Ka róa . . long | Ka póto . . . short
Ka núi . . large | Ka íti . . . small
Ka ma . . . white | Ka mangu . . black
Ka óra . . well | Ka máte . . . ill
Ka máma . light | Ka taimaha . . heavy
Ka pai . . good | Ka kíno . . . bad

The Adjective is generally placed immediately after the Substantive, the prefix *Ka* being then omitted.
Examples.
E rákau róa ... a long tree.
E ngádu núi ... a great wave.
E ngákau ou ... a new heart.
E kánohi ma ... a clean face.
E matúa pai ... a good parent.
E po póto ... a short night.

Note.—With regard to the Plural Number, the Adjectives are subject to the same rules with the Substantives.

The Comparative and Superlative Degrees are generally formed by Particles, or other words prefixed or affixed; but the Superlative is sometimes formed by repeating the same adjective.

Examples.
E wáka núi ... ... a large canoe.
E wáka núi átu ... ... a larger canoe.
E wáka waka éra éra ... a very large canoe.
E ánga pai ... ... a good performance.
*Pai átu te ánga ... ... a better performance.
Pai ráwa te ánga ... an excellent performance.
Ka núi ténei púke ... this hill is large.
E núi átu téra púke ... that hill is larger.

* In this, and a few other instances, the Adjective precedes the Substantive. And it may be further remarked, that by prefixing Adjectives generally to the word ánga, as above, the New Zealanders form their Abstract Nouns; of which examples will be given hereafter.
E pūke núi, e pükewaka a great hill, an immense hill is that hill.
Ka pai te ánga o te pākeha, the performance of the white man is good.
Pai ráwa te ánga o te the performance of the white man is exceeding good, or good to the greatest extent.
E meá nóhi nóhi . . . . a very small thing.
E méa núi núi . . . . . a very large thing.

NUMERALS.

1. CARDINAL NUMBERS.

1 Ko táhi . . . . One
2 Ka dúa . . . . Two
3 Ka tódu . . . . Three
4 Ka wá . . . . Four
5 Ka díma : . . Five
6 Ka óno . . . . Six
7 Ka wítu . . . Seven
8 Ka wádu . . . Eight
9 Ka íwa . . . . Nine
10 Ka nga údu . . Ten.

Ka te kau; ko táhi . . Numerals counted once, or Ten

1 Ma táhi . . . . and one
2 Ma dúa . . . . and two
3 Ma tódu . . . . and three
4 Ma wá . . . . . and four
5 Ma díma . . . . and five
6 Ma óno . . . . . . and six
7 Ma wítu . . . . . and seven
8 Ma wádu . . . . . and eight
9 Ma íwa . . . . . and nine
10 Ma nga údu . . . and ten.

Ka te kau; ka dúa . . Numerals counted twice,
or Twenty.

After the same manner will all the Tens be performed, till we arrive at a Hundred, which is the tenth number of Ten so taken. This last tenth, or the number One Hundred, is termed Ka rau; after which the same process will again be ten times repeated, till we arrive at a Thousand, which is termed Ka máno.

Table of leading Numbers, from Ten to Two Thousand.

10 Ko táhi te kau . . Ten
20 Ka dúa te kau . . Twenty
30 Ka tódu te kau . . Thirty
40 Ka wá te kau . . . Forty
50 Ka díma te kau . . Fifty
60 Ka óno te kau . . Sixty
70 Ka wítu te kau . . Seventy
80 Ka wádu te kau . . Eighty
90 Ka íwa te kau . . Ninety
100 Ka rau . . . . . Hundred
200 Ka dúa rau . . . . Two hundred
300 Ka tódu rau . . . Three hundred
400 Ka wá rau . . . . Four hundred
500 Ka díma rau . . . Five hundred
600 Ka óno rau . . . Six hundred
700 Ka wítu rau . . . Seven hundred
800 Ka wádu rau . . . Eight hundred
900 Ka íwa rau . . . Nine hundred
1000 Ka máno . . . . Thousand
2000 Ka dúa máno, &c. Two thousand.

Note.—Any Number indefinitely great is called Tíni. *

The New Zealanders count by pairs, as well as single numbers. These different methods are called in their language,

Tatau ta ki táhi, Counting by single numbers, and,

Tatau ta ki dúa, Counting by pairs.

In translating the method of counting by pairs, say, one pair, instead of the word one; ten pairs, instead of the word ten; &c.

Another Form of expressing the Cardinal Numbers, which is generally used in answering the Question “How many?”

1 Ko táhi . . . . . . One
2 Ka dúa . . . . . . Two
3 Ka tódu . . . . . Three

* This may be illustrated by a proverbial expression in use among the natives; viz. Ki a waikato te tíni o te tángata, ki a kawía te máno;—i.e. The (river) waikato has its ten thousands, and the (river) kawía its thousands.
| 4 | Ka wá       | Four |
| 5 | Ka díma     | Five |
| 6 | Ka óno      | Six  |
| 7 | Ka wítu     | Seven|
| 8 | Ka wádu     | Eight|
| 9 | Ka íwa      | Nine |
| 10 | Ka nga údu,—Ka te kau | Ten |
| 11 | Ka nga údu, ma táhi | Eleven |
| 12 | Ka nga údu, ma dúa | Twelve |
| 13 | Ka nga údu, ma tódu | Thirteen |
| 14 | Ka nga údu, ma wá | Fourteen |
| 15 | Ka nga údu, ma díma | Fifteen |
| 16 | Ka nga údu, ma óno | Sixteen |
| 17 | Ka nga údu, ma wítu | Seventeen |
| 18 | Ka nga údu, ma wádu | Eighteen |
| 19 | Ka nga údu, ma íwa | Nineteen |
| 20 | Ka dúa te kau | Twenty |
| 21 | Ka dúa te kau, ma táhi | Twenty-one |
| 56 | Ka díma te kau, ma óno | Fifty-six |
| 88 | Ka wádu te kau, ma wádu | Eighty-eight |
| 150 | Ko táhi rau, ma díma te kau | One hundred and fifty |
| 504 | Ka díma rau, ma wá | Five hundred and four. |

### 2. Ordinal Numbers.

1st, Ko te táhi. . . . . The first
2d, Ko te dúa . . . . The second
3d, Ko te tódu . . . . The third
4th, Ko te wá . . . . The fourth
5th, Ko te díma . . . . The fifth
6th, Ko te óno . . . . The sixth
7th, Ko te wítu . . . . The seventh
8th, Ko te wádu . . . . The eighth
9th, Ko te íwa . . . . The ninth
10th, Ko te nga údu . . The tenth
20th, Ko te dúa te kau, The twentieth
30th, Ko te tódu te kau, The thirtieth
40th, Ko te wá te kau . The fortieth
50th, Ko te díma te kau, The fiftieth
60th, Ko te óno te kau, The sixtieth
70th, Ko te wítu te kau, The seventieth
80th, Ko te wádu te kau, The eightieth
90th, Ko te íwa te kau . The ninetieth
100th, Ko te rau . . . . The hundredth
1000th, Ko te máno . . . The thousandth,&c.

The word Ko in these instances takes the place of the substantive, which may be omitted when the substantive is expressed; as,

Examples.

Maráma te óno . . . The sixth moon.
Rákau te óno . . . . The sixth tree, &c.

Or added upon the construction taking a different turn; as,

Examples.

Ko te Po wítu . . . The seventh night.
Ko te Ra wítu . . . The seventh sun, or day.
OF PRONOUNS.

OF THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

SINGULAR.                  DUAL.
1st Person, Ahau, I        Táua, We two
2d Person, Koe, Thou      Koduá, Ye two
3rd Person, Ia . . . { He, She, or It.  Ráua, They two.

SECOND DUAL.
Máua, We two (whom I represent, or am speaking of).

PLURAL.
1st Person . . Tátu, We all
2d Person . . Koútú, Ye all
3d Person . . Rátu, They all.

SECOND PLURAL.
Mátu . We all (whom I represent, or am speaking of).

POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

Possessive Pronouns are not set down alone, but they are combined with certain Particles which are made use of as prefixes or affixes.

In the Singular Number of Possessive Pronouns, Ku is used in distinguishing the First Person, U in distinguishing the Second, and Na in the Third.

In the Dual Number, táua, kodúa, ráua, and máua distinguish the different Persons: and in the Plural, tátu, koítu, rátu, and mátu.

The following are the Possessive Pronouns, with their combinations.
I. With respect to a person, place, or thing.

Singular.
1. Táku, tóku, My
2. Táu, tóu, Thy
3. Tána, tóna, His, &c.

Dual.
1. Tatáua, totáua, Our two
2. Ta kodúa, to kodúa, Your two
3. Ta ráua, to ráua, Their two.

Second Dual.

1st Person . . Ta máua, to máua . . Our two whom I represent, &c.

Plural.
1. Ta tátu, to tátu . . . . Our
2. Ta koútu, to koútu . . . Your
3. Ta rátu, to rátu . . . . Their.

Second Plural.

1st Person . . Ta mátu, to mátu . . Our, whom I represent, &c.

II. With respect to persons, places, or things.

Singular.
1. Aku, óku, My
2. Au, óu, Thy
3. Ana, óna, His, &c.

Dual.
1. A táua, o táua, Our two
2. A kodúa, o kodúa, Your two
3. A ráua, o ráua, Their two.

Second Dual.

1st Person . . A máua, o máua . . Our two whom I represent, &c.
PLURAL.
1. A tátu, o tátu . . . . Our
2. A koútu, o koútu . . Your
3. A rátu, o rátu . . . . Their.

SECOND PLURAL.
1st Person . . A mátu, o mátu . . Our, whom I represent, &c.

The following Examples are set down in elucidation of the Possessive Pronouns.
First, with respect to a thing; as, a Fish-hook, or an Axe.

Matau, a Fish-hook.

SINGULAR.
1. Táku matau . . My fish-hook
2. Táu matau . . Thy fish-hook
3. Tána matau . . His or her fish-hook.

DUAL.
1. Ta táua matau . . The fish-hook of us two
2. Ta kodúa matau . The fish-hook of you two
3. Ta ráua matau . . The fish-hook of the two.

SECOND DUAL.
1st Person . . Ta máua matau, The fish-hook of us two whom I represent, &c.

PLURAL.
1. Ta tátu matau . . The fish-hook of us all
2. Ta koútu matau . The fish-hook of you all
3. Ta rátu matau . . The fish-hook of them all.
SECOND PLURAL.

1st Person . . Ta mátu matau, The fish-hook of us all whom I represent.

Tóki, an Axe.

SINGULAR.

1. Tóku tóki . . My axe
2. Tóu tóki . . Thy axe
3. Tóna tóki . . His axe.

DUAL.

1. To táua tóki . . The axe of us two
2. To kodúa tóki . . The axe of you two
3. To raúa tóki . . The axe of them two.

SECOND DUAL.

1st Person . . To máua tóki . . The axe of us two whom I represent.

PLURAL.

1. To tátu tóki . . The axe of us all
2. To koítu tóki . . The axe of you all
3. To rátu tóki . . The axe of them all.

SECOND PLURAL.

1st Person . . To mátu tóki . . The axe of us all whom I represent.

Secondly, with respect to things; as, Fish-hooks, Axes.
( 26 )

Nga Matau, Fish-hooks.

SINGULAR.
1. A'ku matau . . . . My fish-hooks
2. A'u matau . . . . Thy fish-hooks
3. A'na matau . . . . His fish-hooks.

DUAL.
1. A táua matau . . The fish-hooks of us two
2. A kodúa matau . The fish-hooks of you two
3. A ráua matau . . The fish-hooks of them two.

SECOND DUAL.
1st Person . . A máua matau . . The fish-hooks of us two whom I represent.

PLURAL.
1. A tátu matau . . The fish-hooks of us all
2. A koútu matau . The fish-hooks of you all
3. A rátu matau . . The fish-hooks of them all.

SECOND PLURAL.
1st Person . . A mátu matau . . The fish-hooks of us all whom I represent.

Nga Tóki, Axes.

SINGULAR.
1. O'ku tóki . . My axes
2. O'u tóki . . Thy axes
3. O'na tóki . . His axes.

DUAL.
1. O táua tóki . . The axes of us two
2. O kodúa tóki . . The axes of you two
3. O ráua tóki . . The axes of them two.
SECOND DUAL.

1st Person . . O máua tóki . . The axes of us two whom I represent.

PLURAL.

1. O tátu tóki . . . The axes of us all
2. O koútu tóki . . The axes of you all
3. O rátu tóki . . . The axes of them all.

SECOND PLURAL.

1st Person . . O mátu tóki . . The axes of us all whom I represent.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

SINGULAR.

1. Té nei . . . This (very near)
2. Té na . . . That (in sight)
3. Té ra . . . That (at a distance).

PLURAL.

1. E’ nei . . . These (very near)
2. E’ na . . . Those (in sight)

Examples.

Té nei tángata, or Te tángata nei, This man(here).
E’ nei tángata, These men (here).
Té na méa, That thing \ in view, or which is
E’ naméa, Those things } exhibited, &c.
Té ra wahíne, That woman \ at a distance.
E’ ra wahíne, Those women }
RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

I have not been able to discover any words in the New-Zealand Language corresponding to the Relative Pronouns in other languages. The few Examples following will shew that these Pronouns are generally understood.

1. Ko te tāngata nāku i koréro átu,
   The man I spoke of.

2. Ko te rákau nāu i waka kíte mai,
   The tree you shewed me.

3. Ko te íwi kóa mádu i *'au,
   The tribe vanquished by me.

4. Ko to táua nei tāngata,
   The man we are (speaking) of.

   * This is an abbreviation of akau, I or Me.

---

NOTE.—In the foregoing examples of Possessive, Demonstrative, and Relative Pronouns, the Particles te, ta, and to are evidently used in the Singular Number only; and e, a, and o, in the Plural.

---

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

Wai... Who
K'wai, (from Ko wai,) . . Who.
E'aha . . What.
A'ha (used after the substantive in distinguishing) . . Which.
Examples.

K'wai ra te Atúa Núi? Who is the Great God?
E'aha te Atúa? - - What is God?
E waidúa - - - A spirit.
Tángata áha? - - Which man?
I'ka áha? - - - Which fish?

In asking some questions, such as a person’s name, the word k’wai is used, and not i'aha.

K’wai tóu ingóa? . . . What (or Who) is thine name?
K’wai téra tángata? . What (or Who) is that man?

OF VERBS.

Verbs are of three kinds; Active, Neuter, and Causative.

Verbs have two Voices, the Active and the Passive.

There are three Moods: the Indicative, the Imperative, and the Subjunctive.

The Tenses of Verbs are three; Past, Present, and Future.

Note.—The Future is often used to express the continuance of action, &c. implied by the verb.
The Preter and Future often signify the time present.
VERB ACTIVE.

Examples.
Ka Kai, To eat.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

2. - - - - - - koe . . Thou eatest.
3. - - - - - - ūa . . . He eateth, or eats.

1 Dual, 1. - - - - - - táua . . We (thou and I) eat.
2. - - - - - - kodúa . Ye (two) eat.
3. - - - - - - ráua . . They (two) eat.

2 Dual, 1. - - - - - - máua . We (two whom I am speaking of) eat.

1 Plu. 1. - - - - - - tátu . . We (all) eat.
2. - - - - - - koútu . Ye (all) eat.
3. - - - - - - rátu . . They (all) eat.

2 Plu. 1. - - - - - - mátu . . We (all of whom I am speaking) eat.

* Sometimes the words ra óki are omitted by the ellipse.
### Past Tense.

**Sing.**
1. Koá kai ke ra őki 'au  . . I have eaten.
2. - - - - - - koe  . . Thou hast eaten.
3. - - - - - - ia  . . He has eaten.

**1 Dual,**
1. - - - - - - táua . . We (thou and I) have eaten.
2. - - - - - - kodúa . Ye (two) have eaten.
3. - - - - - - ráua . . They (two) have eaten.

**2 Dual,**
1. - - - - - - máua . . We (two whom I speak of) have eaten.

**1 Plu.**
1. - - - - - - tátu . . We (all) have eaten.
2. - - - - - - koútu . Ye (all) have eaten.
3. - - - - - - rátu . . They (all) have eaten.

**2 Plu.**
1. - - - - - - mátu . . We (all whom I speak of) have eaten.

### Future Tense.

**Sing.**
1. (Apópo) ra őki 'au e kai ai . . (To-morrow) I will eat.
2. - - - - koe - - - - thou wilt eat.
3. - - - - ia  . . he will eat.

**1 Dual,**
1. - - - - táua - - - - we (thou and I) wilt eat.
2. - - - - kodúa - - - - ye (two) will eat.
3. - - - - ráua - - - - they (two) will eat.
FUTURE TENSE—continued.

2 Dual, (Apópo) ra óki máua e kai ai ... To-morrow we (two whom I speak of) will eat.

1 Plu. 1. - - - - tátu - - - - we (all) will eat.
2. - - - koúto - - - - ye (all) will eat.
3. - - - rátu - - - - they (all) will eat.

2 Plu. 1. - - - mátu - - - - we (all whom I speak of) will eat.

Note.—In expressing the Past and Future Tenses of Verbs, it is common to mention the place where, or the time when, a thing was, or will be done. Some verbs, however, admit the prefix kóu, and the affix ke, in determining the Past Tense, and the Vowel á prolonged in determining the Future.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sing. 2. Ék ai ra koe . . . . Eat thou.
3. Ka kai ra ía . . . . Let him, or her, eat.

1 Dual, 1. Ka kai ra táua . . . . Let us (two) eat.
2. É kai ra kodúa . . . Do you (two) eat.
3. Ka kai ra ráua . . . . Let them (two) eat.

Plu. 1. Ka kai tátu . . . . Let us (all) eat.
2. É kai ra koútu . . . . Do you (all) eat.
3. Ka kai ra rátu . . . . Let them (all) eat.
SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Sing.  1. E kai āna pe ōki 'au . . I may be, or perhaps am eating.
      2. - - - - - - koe . . Thou mayest be, or perhaps art eating.
      3. - - - - - - ā . . He may be, or perhaps is eating.

1 Dual,  1. - - - - - - tāua . . We (thou and I) may be, or perhaps are eating.
       2. - - - - - - kodūa . Ye (two) may be, or perhaps are eating.
       3. - - - - - - ráua . They (two) may be, or perhaps are eating.

2 Dual,  1. - - - - - - máua . We (two of whom I speak) may be, or perhaps are eating.

1 Plu.   1. - - - - - - tātu . We (all) may be, or perhaps are eating.
       2. - - - - - - koūtu . Ye (all) may be, or perhaps are eating.
       3. - - - - - - rátu . They (all) may be, or perhaps are eating.

2 Plu.   1. - - - - - - mátu . We (all whom I speak of) may be, or perhaps are eating.
### Past Tense

**Sing.**
1. Koa kai ke pe ʻoki ʻau... I might (or perhaps) have eaten.
2. - - - - - - koe... Thou &c.
3. - - - - - - ia... He &c.

**1 Dual,**
1. - - - - - - tāua... We &c.
2. - - - - - - kōdua... Ye &c.
3. - - - - - - rāua... They &c.

**2 Dual,**
1. - - - - - - māua... We &c.

**1 Plu.**
1. - - - - - - tātu... We all &c.
2. - - - - - - koʻūtu... Ye all &c.
3. - - - - - - rātu... They all &c.

**2 Plu.**
1. - - - - - - mātū... We all whom &c.

### Future Tense

**Sing.**
1. (A mudi) pe ʻoki ʻau e kai ai... (Hereafter) I perhaps shall eat.
2. - - - - - - koe... thou &c.
3. - - - - - - ia... he &c.

**1 Dual,**
1. - - - - - - tāua... we &c.
2. - - - - - - kodua... ye &c.
3. - - - - - - rāua... they &c.

**2 Dual,**
1. - - - - - - māua... we of whom &c.
VERB NEUTER.

Aire, To Move;—from Aere, or Circular Motion.
Aire mai, To come or approach.
Aire átu, To go or depart.

Aire mai . . To Come.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Sing.  1. E aire mai ána ra óki 'au . . . I am coming.
      2. - - - - - - koe . . Thou art coming.
      3. - - - - - - ña . . He is coming.

1 Dual, 1. - - - - - - táua . . We (thou and I) are coming.
       2. - - - - - - kodúa . Ye (two) are coming.
       3. - - - - - - ráua . . They (two) are coming.

2 Dual, 1. - - - - - - máua . . We (two whom I am speaking of) are coming.
PRESENT TENSE—continued.

1 Plu. 1. E aire mai āna ra őki tātu ... We (all) are coming.
2. - - - - - - koūtu ... Ye (all) are coming.
3. - - - - - - rātu ... They (all) are coming.

2 Plu. 1. - - - - - - mátu ... We (all whom I speak of) are coming.

PAST TENSE.

Sing. 1. (No nanāhi) ra őki 'au i aire mai ai ... (Yesterday) I came.
2. - - - - - - koe - - - - ... - - - - - - thou camest.
3. - - - - - - iā - - - - ... - - - - - - he came.

1 Dual, 1. - - - - - - tāua - - - - ... - - - - - - we(thou & I) came.
2. - - - - - - kodūa - - - - ... - - - - - - ye (two) came.
3. - - - - - - ráua - - - - ... - - - - - - they (two) came.

2 Dual, 1. - - - - - - máua - - - - ... - - - - - - we (two of whom
I speak) came.

1 Plu. 1. - - - - - - tātu - - - - ... - - - - - - we (all) came
2. - - - - - - koūtu - - - - ... - - - - - - ye (all) came.
3. - - - - - - rātu - - - - ... - - - - - - they (all) came.

2 Plu. 1. - - - - - - mátu - - - - ... - - - - - - we (all of whom
I speak) came.

Note.—In the Past Tense above mentioned, instead of the word "Came," the words "Am coming &c." ought properly to be substituted; the Preter Tense being only signified by the word "Yesterday."
Another form of expressing the past tense of the Verb *To Come*.

**Example.**

Tai mai . . To Arrive.

**Sing.**

1. Koa tai ke mai ra oki 'au . . . I arrived, or came.
2. - - - - - - koe . . . Thou hast arrived.
3. - - - - - - ia . . . He has arrived.

**1 Dual,** 1. - - - - - - táua . . . We (thou and I) have arrived.
2. - - - - - - kodúa . . . Ye (two) have arrived.
3. - - - - - - ráua . . . They two have arrived.

**2 Dual,** 1. - - - - - - máua . . . We (two whom I speak of) have arrived.

**1 Plu.**

1. - - - - - - tátu . . . We (all) have arrived.
2. - - - - - - koútu . . . Ye (all) have arrived.
3. - - - - - - rátu . . . They (all) have arrived.

**2 Plu.**

1. - - - - - - mátu . . . We (all of whom I speak of) have arrived.
FUTURE TENSE.

Sing. 1. (A múdi) ra óki 'au e aire mai ai . (Hereafter) I will come.
2. - - - - - koe - - - - - - thou wilt come.
3. - - - - - ūa - - - - - - he will come.
1 Dual, 1. - - - - - tāua - - - - - - we (thou & I) will come.
2. - - - - - kōdua - - - - - ye (two) will come.
3. - - - - - rāua - - - - - - they (two) will come.
2 Dual, 1. - - - - - máua - - - - - - we (two whom I speak of) will come.
1 Plu. 1. - - - - - tātu - - - - - - we (all) will come.
2. - - - - - kōtu - - - - - - ye (all) will come.
3. - - - - - rātu - - - - - - they (all) will come.
2 Plu. 1. - - - - - mátu - - - - - - we (all whom I speak of) will come.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sing. 2. Aire mai ra óki koe . . . . . Come thou.
3. - - - - - ūa . . . . . Let him come.
IMPERATIVE MOOD—continued.

_Dual_, 1. Aire mai ra óki tāua ... Let us (thou and I) come.
   2. - - - - - - kodúa ... Do you (two) come.
   3. - - - - - - ráua ... Let them (two) come.

_Plu._ 1. - - - - - - tātu ... Let us (all) come.
   2. - - - - - - koūtu ... Come (all of) you.
   3. - - - - - - rátu ... Let us (all) come.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

_Sing._ 1. E aire mai ána pe óki 'au ... I may be, or (perhaps) am coming.
   2. - - - - - - - koe ... Thou &c.
   3. - - - - - - - ia ... He &c.

1 _Dual_, 1. - - - - - - - tāua ... We &c.
   2. - - - - - - - kodúa ... Ye &c.
   3. - - - - - - - ráua ... They &c.

2 _Dual_, 1. - - - - - - - máua ... We &c.

1 _Plu._ 1. - - - - - - - tātu ... We all &c.
   2. - - - - - - - koūtu ... Ye all &c.
   3. - - - - - - - rátu ... They all &c.

2 _Plu._ 1. - - - - - - - mátu ... We all &c.
PAST TENSE.

Sing. 1. Koa tai ke mai pe oki'au ... I might, or (perhaps) have arrived.
2. - - - - - - - koe ... Thou &c.
3. - - - - - - - ia ... He &c.

1 Dual, 1. - - - - - - - tāua ... We &c.
2. - - - - - - - kodūa ... Ye &c.
3. - - - - - - - rāua ... They &c.

2 Dual. 1. - - - - - - - māua ... We &c.

1 Plu. 1. - - - - - - - tātu ... We all &c.
2. - - - - - - - koūtu ... Ye all &c.
3. - - - - - - - rātu ... They all &c.

2 Plu. 1. - - - - - - - mātu ... We all &c.

FUTURE TENSE.

Sing. 1. (Apópo) pe oki'au e aire mai ai ... (To-morrow) perhaps I shall come.
2. - - - - koe - - - - - - - thou &c.
3. - - - - ia - - - - - - - he &c.

1 Dual, 1. - - - - tāua - - - - - - - we &c.
2. - - - - kodūa - - - - - - - ye &c.
3. - - - - rāua - - - - - - - they &c.

2 Dual, 1. - - - - māua - - - - - - - we &c.
FUTURE TENSE—continued.

1 Plu. 1. (Apópo) pe óki tátu e aire mai ai . . (To-morrow) perhaps we all shall come.
2. - - - - - koútu - - - - - - - ye all &c.
3. - - - - - rátu - - - - - - - they all &c.
2 Plu. 1. - - - - - mátu - - - - - - - we all &c.

Aire átu . . To Go (To Depart.)

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Sing. 1. E aire átu ána ra óki 'au . . I am going.
2. - - - - - - koe . Thou art going.
3. - - - - - - ía . . He is going.
1 Dual, 1. - - - - - - táua . We (thou and I) are going.
2. - - - - - - kodúa. Ye (two) are going.
3. - - - - - - ráua . They (two) are going.
2 Dual, 1. - - - - - - máua . We (two whom I am speaking of) are going.
1 Plu. 1. - - - - - - tátu . We (all) are going.
2. - - - - - - koútu . Ye (all) are going.
3. - - - - - - rátu . They (all) are going.
2 Plu. 1. - - - - - - mátu . We (all whom I am speaking of) are going.
IRREGULAR PAST TENSE of the Verb To Go.

Díro . . Gone (out of sight).

Sing. 1. Kóa díro ke ra óki 'au . . . I had gone.
2. - - - - - - koe . . . Thou &c.
3. - - - - - - ía . . . He &c.

1 Dual, 1. - - - - - - taúa . . We &c.
2. - - - - - - kódúa . . Ye &c.
3. - - - - - - ráua . . They &c.

2 Dual, 1. - - - - - - máua . . We &c.

1 Plu. 1. - - - - - - tátu . . We all &c.
2. - - - - - - koútu . . Ye all &c.
3. - - - - - - rátu . . They all &c.

2 Plu. 1. - - - - - - mátu . . We all &c.

Note. —Ka díro ra óki 'au, would signify, as before, I am gone &c.
Kóa t'ai ke átu ra óki 'au, I have arrived.

FUTURE TENSE.

Sing. 1. (Apópo) ra óki 'au e aire átu ai . . . (To-morrow) I shall go.
2. - - - - koe - - - - . . . thou &c.
3. - - - - ía - - - - . . . he &c.
FUTURE TENSE—continued.

1 Dual, 1. (Apópo) ra ōki táua e aire átui ai... (To-morrow) we shall go.
2. - - - - - kodúa - - - - - - - ye &c.
3. - - - - - ráua - - - - - - - they &c.

2 Dual, 1. - - - - - máua - - - - - - - we &c.
1 Plu. 1. - - - - - tátu - - - - - - - we all &c.
2. - - - - - koútu - - - - - - - ye all &c.
3. - - - - - rátu - - - - - - - they all &c.

2 Plu. 1. - - - - - mátu - - - - - - - we all &c.

Imperative Mood.

Sing. 2. Aire átu ra ōki koe . . Go thou

1 Dual, 1. Aire átu ra ōki táua . . Let thou and I go.
2. - - - - - kodúa . . Go you two.
3. - - - - - ráua . . Let them two go.

1 Plu. 1. - - - - - tátu . . Let us all go.
2. - - - - - koútu . . Go you all.
3. - - - - - rátu . . Let them all go.
SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Sing. 1. E aire átu ána pe óki 'au &c. . . . I may be, or perhaps am going &c.

PAST TENSE.

Sing. 1. Kóa díro ke pe óki 'au &c. . I might have been (or perhaps have been) gone &c.

FUTURE TENSE.

Sing. 1. (Apópo) pe óki 'au e aire átu ai . . . (To-morrow), perhaps, I shall go.

VERB

Koréro . . . . To Speak.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Sing. 1. E koréro ána ra óki 'au . . . I am speaking.
2. - - - - - - koe . . Thou &c.
3. - - - - - - ía . . . He &c.
1 Dual, 1. - - - - - - táua . . We (thou and I) &c.
2. - - - - - - kodúa . Ye (two) &c.
3. - - - - - - ráua . . They (two) &c.
PRESENT TENSE—continued.

2 Dual, 1. Ekorero ana ra oki maiua. We (whom &c.) are speaking.
1 Plu. 1. - - - - - - tatu. We (all) &c.
2. - - - - - - Koitu. Ye (all) &c.
3. - - - - - - raitu. They (all) &c.

2 Plu. 1. - - - - - - Matu. We (all whom) &c.

PAST TENSE.

Sing. 1. Koa korero ke ra oki 'au. I have spoken.
2. - - - - - - koe. Thou &c.
3. - - - - - - ia. He &c.

1 Dual, 1. - - - - - - taula. We (thou and I) &c.
2. - - - - - - kodua. Ye (two) &c.
3. - - - - - - raua. They (two) &c.

2 Dual, 1. - - - - - - maua. We (whom) &c.

1 Plu. 1. - - - - - - tatu. We (all) &c.
2. - - - - - - Koitu. Ye (all) &c.
3. - - - - - - Ratu. They (all) &c.

2 Plu. 1. - - - - - - Matu. We (all whom) &c.
When the time, or place, is determined wherein the action &c. of the verb is supposed to have existed, the past tense will be expressed in the following manner.

Sing. 1. (No nanāhi) ra óki’au i koréro ai . . . (Yesterday) I spoke.
Sing. 1. (I tóku wáka) ra óki’au i koréro ai . . . I spoke (in my canoe.)

Future tense.

Sing. 1. (Apópo) ra óki’au e koréro ai . . . (To-morrow) I shall speak.

2. - - - - - koe - - - - - - - - - - - thou &c.
3. - - - - - ia - - - - - - - - - - - - he &c.

1 Dual, 1. - - - - - táua - - - - - - - - - - - we (thou and I) &c.
2. - - - - - kodúa - - - - - - - - - - ye (two) &c.
3. - - - - - ráua - - - - - - - - - - they (two) &c.

2 Dual, 1. - - - - - máua - - - - - - - - - - we (whom) &c.

1 Plu. 1. - - - - - tátu - - - - - - - - - - we (all) &c.
2. - - - - - koútu - - - - - - - - - - ye (all) &c.
3. - - - - - rátu - - - - - - - - - - they (all) &c.

2 Plu. 1. - - - - - mátu - - - - - - - - - - we (all whom) &c.
IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sing. 2. Koréro tía ra óki koe . . . . . . Speak thou.

Dual, 1. - - - - - táua . . . . . . Let us speak.
3. Kía koréro ra óki ráua . . . . . . Let them (two) speak.

Plu. 1. - - - - - tátu . . . . . . Let us (all) speak.
2. Koréro tía ra óki koútu . . . . Speak you (all).
3. Kía koréro ra óki rátu . . . . . . Let them (all) speak.

ANOTHER FORM OF THE IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sing. 2. Koréro tía mai *ra óki koe . . . . . . Speak thou.

Dual, 1. Kía koréro táua . . . . . . . . Let us (thou and I) speak.
3. Kia koréro ráua . . . . . . . . . . . Let them (two) speak.

Plu. 1. Kia koréro ra óki tátu . . . . . . Let us (all) speak.
2. Koréro tía mai ra okí koútu . . . . Speak ye (all).
3. Kia koréro ra óki rátu . . . . . . Let them (all) speak.

* When, in a sentence of this kind, the words ra óki are omitted, they are nevertheless understood.
(See Note, page 30.)
SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Sing. 3. E koréro ána pe óki Ía ... He may be, or perhaps is, speaking.

PAST TENSE.

Sing. 3. Kóa koréro ke pe óki Ía ... He might have spoken, or he might perhaps have been speaking.

FUTURE TENSE.

Sing. 3. (Apópo) pe óki Ía e koréro ai ... (To-morrow) perhaps he will speak.

Another form of expressing the Future Tense is, when an action is going to be performed, or is about to be done; as,

Sing. 1. Ko te kai ra óki ’au ... I am going to eat.
2. Ko te aire ra óki ’au ... - - - to move.
3. Ko te koréro ra óki ’au ... - - - to speak.

Sing. 1. Méa ke ’au e kai ... ... I am about to eat.
2. Méa ke koe e aire ... ... Thou art about to move.
3. Méa ke Ía e koréro ... ... He is about to speak.
VERB PASSIVE.

Pau... To be Consumed.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Sing. 1. Ka pau ra óki 'au &c. . . . . I am consumed &c.

PAST TENSE.

Sing. 1. Kōa pau ke ra óki 'au &c. . . . I have been consumed &c.

FUTURE TENSE.

Sing. 1. Ka pau ra óki 'au (apópo) &c. . . . I shall be consumed (to morrow) &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD

Sing. 2. Ki a pau ra koe &c. . . . . . . . . . Be thou consumed &c.

In the Subjunctive Mood, use pe instead of ra, as before.
CAUSATIVE VERB

Waka kitéa . . To cause to see, to shew, to view;
from Kitéa, To see clearly.

Note.—Kité' is generally used as an abbreviation of Kitéa.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

Sing. 1.  E waka kité’ ána ra óki ’au &c. . . I shew &c.

PAST TENSE.

Sing. 1.  (No nanáhi) ra óki ’au i waka kité’ ai &c. . . (Yesterday) I shewed &c.

FUTURE TENSE.

Sing. 1.  (Apópo) ra óki ’au e waka kité’ ai &c. . . (To-morrow) I will shew &c.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Sing. 2.  Waka kité’ mai ra óki koe &c. . . Shew thou &c.

In the Subjunctive Mood, substitute the word pe instead of ra, as before.
VERB
Waka róngo . . To cause to hear.

INDICATIVE MOOD.
PRESENT TENSE.
Sing. 1. E waka róngo ána ra óki 'au &c . . I am causing to hear &c.
PAST TENSE.
Sing. 1. E waka róngo ána ra óki 'au (i nanáhi) &c . . I was causing to hear (yesterday) &c.
Sing. 1. (Apópo) ra óki 'au e waka róngo ai &c . . (To-morrow) I will cause to hear.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.
Sing. 2. Waka róngo ra óki koe &c . . Do thou cause to hear &c.

The word pe is substituted for the word ra in the Subjunctive Mood, as before.

Note.—The verb waka róngo is used for listen, hearken, and also for acquaint, inform; such particles as alter its meaning being prefixed or affixed.
VERB.
Waka mátau . . To cause to know, or to Teach; from Mátau, to Know, to Understand, &c.

INDICATIVE MOOD.
PRESENT TENSE.
Sing. 1. E waka mátau ána ra óki ’au &c. . . . I teach &c.

PAST TENSE.
Sing. 1. (No nanáhi) ra óki ’au i waka mátau ai &c . . . I taught (yesterday) &c.

FUTURE TENSE.
Sing. 1. (Apópo) ra óki ’au e waka mátau ai &c . . . (To-morrow) I will teach &c.

IMPERRATIVE MOOD.
Sing. 2. Kía waka mátau día ra óki koe &c . . . Teach thou.

In the Subjunctive Mood, substitute the word pe instead of ra, as before.

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

Examples.

E úa ána . . . . . . It rains.  Ka mau te úa . . . . . . It has ceased to rain.
E au pápa ána . . . . It snows.  Ka mútu te áu pápa . . . . It has finished to snow.
E wáti tidi ána . . . . It thunders.  Ka mútu te wáti tidi . . . . It has ceased thundering.
E wíra ána . . . . . . It lightens.  Koá mútu te wíra . . . . . It has ceased to lighten.
E wíti mai ána . . . . It appears.  Koa wíti ke mai . . . . . It has appeared.
ADVERBS.

Adverbs relating to Time.

Ahéa, When. I na máte, Anciently.
Ahínei, To-day. Wáwe, Suddenly.
I nanáhi, Yesterday. I múa, Heretofore.
Apópo, To-morrow. A múdí, Hereafter.
A te táhi ra, After to-morrow. A te ai ai, In the evening.
I te áo, By day. A te áta, In the morning.
I te po, By night.

Adverbs relating to Place.

Nohéa, From whence. Ténei tahá, This side.
(Ra) kohéa, Which way. Téra tahá, That side.
Kónei, Here. Dúnga, Above.
Nokónei, Of this place. Múa, Before.
Konei mai, This way. Múdí, Behind.
Ko i nátu, That way. Tawíti, Far.
Ko i ná, There. Tawíti tawíti, A great way off.
Táta, Near. Ráro, Below.
Iróto, Within.

Adverbs relating to Quantity.

Núi, Much. Ma te todu, Thick.
I'ti, Little. Mo ro ítí, Very little.
Rahi, Large. Maha, Abundance.
Nohi nohi, Small. Todu todu, Few.
Rairai, Thin. Tíni tíni, Very many.
Púpu, Abundance. Ráwa, To the utmost extent.
Káti, Enough.

Adverbs relating to Quality.

Tíka, Right. Pakéke, Hardly.
Éápa, Crooked. Ngawádii, Easily, softly.

Adverbs signifying Likeness.

Pénei, Like this, (very near).
Péna, Like that (pointed at).
Péra, Like that (at a distance).
Méake, In like manner as.

Adverbs of Number.

E táhi ánga, Once.
E máno e okínga mai, A thousand times.
E máha e okínga mai, Many times.

Adverbs of Negation.

Kaóre, No. Etéka, By no means.
Kaóre kóia péa, Not Kana, aua, Not, or Do not.
at all.

Adverbs of Affirmation.

A’ra, Yes. Kóia ra, Truly.
A’ra óki, Yes.

Adverbs of Doubt.

Péa, Perhaps. Kóia péa, Very likely.
Péa óki, Perhaps (so).
Adverbs of Interrogation.

Ahéa? When?
E Ḣaha? Why? or What for?
E hía? How many?

Note.—It may be remarked, that many of these Adverbs are nothing more than Adjectives or Substantives used adverbially.

Examples in Adverbs.

1. E aire po ána óti koe? Art thou going by night?
2. Ko té e óki váwe mai óti koe? Wilt thou return speedily?
4. E máhi mádie ána ra óki tátu, We all are working quietly.
5. E tére máodi ána ra óki te tohóra, The whale is swimming (upon the water).
6. E títiro makútu ána ra óki ʻia, He is looking (bewitchingly).
7. E ánga kino ána, A working ill.

Prepositions.

I, By. Mo, For.
No, From, Of. Ke, At.
Ki, To. Ráro e o, Under.
Dúngá áki, Upon. Róto, Within, or Be-
Wáho, Without.

tween.
Examples.

1. Ka díro i te tángata, Taken by the man.
2. No te tángata, From the man.
3. Ki te tángata, To the man.
4. Dúnga áki te wáta, Upon the platform.
5. Ráro e o te rákau, Under the tree.
6. Mo te tángata, For the man.
7. Ke te wáre, At the house.
8. Ka nóho 'au ki roto, I sit within.
9. Ka aire tátu ki wáho, Let us all go out.

CONJUNCTIONS.

Ma and me are used as Conjunctions Co-pululative; ma in coupling words of the same nature and quality; and me in coupling words of different qualities, &c.

Examples.
Ko Táka ma, ko Túma; Táka and Túma.
E dúa te kau ma díma; Twenty and five.
Na wai óki te Ra, mé te Maráma, me nga wétu? Who made the sun and moon and stars?
Ka pai ra óki 'au ki te íka, mé te kapána, me te táro. I like fish and potatoes and bread.

Sometimes Conjunctions are formed by the Personal Pronouns:

Examples.

1. Ko máua ko Táka; I and Táka.
2. Ko koe, ko dúa, ko Táka; Thou and Táka.
3. Ko Táka, ko ráua, ko Túma; Táka and Túma.
4. Ko Táka, ko rátu, ko Túma ma; Táka, Túma, and party.
5. Ki a Táka, ki a ráua, ki a Túma; To Táka and Túma.

INTERJECTIONS.

Ha há!—denoting surprise.
Au é! Alas!
E tai! Ah!
Aháh!—in disgust.
SYNTAX.

THE NOMINATIVE CASE AND THE VERB.

The Nominative Case agrees with and follows the Verb; as,

E tóene ra óki te ra, The sun proceeds forward.
E rére ána te mánu, The bird flies.
E aróha ána nga matúa, The parents love.
E aire ána máua, ko Táka, I and Táka move.
E e óki mai ána te táua, The army is coming back.

Note.—In the last four sentences, the ra óki is omitted by the ellipse.

SUBSTANTIVE AND ADJECTIVE.

The Adjective follows the Substantive; as,

E tángata pai, A good man.
E ngákau kíno, A bad heart.

Adjectives sometimes precede the substantive; as,

Ka róa (ra óki) te po, Long is the night.
E núi te pai o ténei méa, Very good is this thing.
Pai ráwa tóu ánga, Exceeding good is thy work.

Sometimes the Adjective denoting the particular properties of a Substantive is expressed alone; the Substantive to which it refers being understood; as,

E kúere, An ignorant, unskilful man;—the word tángata being understood.
E tohúnga, A skilful person; as, A priest, An architect, &c.
E tóa, A courageous man.
E hóha, A generous person.

OF THE SUBSTANTIVE AND THE POSSESSIVE PRONOUN.

The Possessive Pronoun is placed either before or after the Substantive; as,
Táku tamaiti, My son; or E tamaiti náku,
A son of mine.
Tóku matúa, My parent; or, E matúa nóku,
A parent of mine.
To tátu wáre, Our house; or, E wáre no tátu &c.
Kóa máte ke tóku matúa táne, me tóku matúa wahíne; My father and mother are dead.

THE DATIVE CASE SIGNIFYING ACQUISITION.
O mai ki ’au, Produce to me.
Móku te táhi tóki, For me one axe, or Give me an axe.
Móu tenei tóki, For thee this axe, or Take this axe.
E tángata ngákau núi ki te wawáhi, A man who has a fearless disposition for disputation.

THE ACCUSATIVE CASE AND THE VERB.
Kaua hei Atúa ke móu, Take not a strange God to thee.
E aróha ána 'au ki á koe, I love thee.
Waka e óki mai tóu ponónga ki 'au, Return thy servant to me.

SPACE, MEASURE, TIME, AND PLACE.
Ke tawiti, ko táhi ra ka aire, ka tai; The distance is (that) of one day's journey.
E wai kédi, e óno te róa o te hohónu; A ditch six fathoms deep.
Ki te po, e kóre e kitéa te kanóhi; In the night the eye cannot see.
E tángi po ánra óki te wahíne á ka áo te ra, kamútu; The woman cries during the night, at day-break ceases.
E'aha ra nei te máhinga máku kei Ingland? What shall I work at in England?
No Niw Zíland ra óki áa, He is from New Zealand.
Ko Niw Zíland ra óki áa, He is going to New Zealand.
Kei úta tóku káinga, My residence is in the interior.
Aire ra óki koe ki tóu wáre, Go to thy house.
PRAXIS.

FAMILIAR DIALOGUES.

DIALOGUE I.

Teacher.
Éaha te méa ki tóu dínga dínga?—What (is) the thing in thy hand?

Pupil.
E matau kau ánó.—A fish-hook only.

_E'aha_, an interrogative pronoun, signifying _what_.
_Te_, a definite article, and like the English article _the_.
_Méa_, signifies a likeness unto any substantive intended or understood, but not expressed: it is also used for the word _thing_.
_Ki_, signifies _close to, adjoining, in, or to_.
_Tóu_, the possessive pronoun, denoting _thy_ (singular _number_).
_Dínga dínga_, _The hand, or The fingers_.

**NOTE.** _É'aha te méa_, when translated literally, denotes _What the thing?_ The neuter verb _is_ being understood.

_E_, an indefinite article.
_Matau_, a Fish-hook.
_Kau_, ad. signifying _solely, only, &c._
_A'no_, answering generally to the verb neuter _To be_.
_E matau kau ánó_, signifies, ‘A fish-hook only is here.’
T. Na wai óki i ó mai te matau ki á koe?—Who gave the fish-hook to thee?
P. Na Táka ra óki.—Táka.
T. E tángata pai ra nei ía?—Is he a good man?
P. Ai ra óki; e tángata pai, e tángata hóha.—Yes; a good man, a generous man.
T. Ke ihéa kóia tóna káinga?—At what place truly is his residence?

Na, a particle, used to mark the genitive case.
Wai, interrogative pronoun Whó; or Na wai? Of whom?
Ra óki, an auxiliary verb, meaning is, or does, or the like. (See the Paradigma.)
I, sign of the past tense. (See Parad.)
O', 'To produce,' to give.
Te, definite article the.
Matau, Fish-hook.
Ki, prep. to; used in transferring one thing to another.
A' koe, Thou (present).
Na, particle, as before. Táka, proper name.
E, indefinite article.
Tángata, a Man. Pai, Good.
Ra nei, words denoting a probability, perhaps, &c.
I'a, pronoun he.
Ai, Yes, or Yes truly.
Hóha, Generous.
Ke, At.
Ihéa, What place? or, Ke ihéa, in asking a question, Where?
Kóio, Truly.
Tóna, His; pronoun possessive.
Káinga, Residence.
P. Ke Port Jáxson ra ōki; ke Paramáta.—At Port Jackson; at Parramatta.
T. Kóna tai óti koe ki reira?—Hast thou been there?
P. Kóna tai ra oki ’au.—I have been there.
T. I nahéa?—When was it?
P. I te e áu tóke ra óki: katai ánó ’au ka e óki mai.—It was in winter: just now I am returned here.
T. E wahíne óti ta Táka?—Has Táka a wife?
P. E wahíne ra óki.—He has a wife.

Ke, At.
Port Jáxson, proper name of a place.
Ra ōki, an auxiliary verb, meaning is, does, or the like.
Ke Paramáta, At Parramatta.
Kóna, particle denoting the past tense.
Tai, To reach, or arrive at. O’ti, (interr.) Whether? &c.
Koe, Thou.
Ki, To.
Reira, There, or In that place.
I nahéa? When?
Te, The.
Katai, Present arrival.
Áno, verb neuter, is.
Au, pron. I.
Ká e óki mai, Present return here.
E, indefinite article.
Wahíne, Wife.
O’ti, auxiliary verb, Is it; Has he?
Ta, particle forming the genitive case of a substantive denoting possession.
Táka, proper name.
E wahíne, a Woman, Wife.
Tóko hía ána tamaniki?—How many children has he?

Pó. Tóko óno.—Six.

Tó. E'aha tána máhinga?—What is his office?

Pó. E karakía ra óki ki tóna Atúa.—A praying to, or calling upon his God.

Tó. E tohúnga pe óki ía?—Perhaps he is a priest?

Pó. E tohúnga ra óki.—Yes, a priest.

Tó. Ko wai óki tóna Atúa?—Who is his God?

Pó. Ko Jihóva ra óki; ko Jízus Kraist; ko te Waidúa pai.—Jehovah; Jesus Christ; the Good Spirit.

---

Tóko hía? "How many?"—relating to persons.

Hía, relates to the number inquired after.

A'na, His, (a possessive pronoun.)

Tamaniki, Children.

O'no, Six.

Tóko óno Six (persons).

E'aha, interr. pron. What?

Tána, His.

Máhinga, Work, or Office.

Karakía, Invocation.

Atúa, God.

Pe óki, particles used to express the Subjunctive Mood. (See Paradigma.)

I'a, He.

Ko wai, or K'wai, interrogative pronoun Who, or Who is he?

O'ki, auxiliary verb, is.

Tóna, His.

Atúa, name of the Supreme Being.

Ko Jihóva, Jehovah.

Ko Jízus Kraist, Jesus Christ.

T. E tódu ra nei énei Atúa?—Are these possibly three Gods?

P. E téka. Ko táhi ra óki rátu; ko Jihóva ra óki tó rátu ingóa waka éra éra.—No. They are one; Jehovah is their great name.

T. E aira ána koe?—Art thou moving (or going)?

P. E aire ána ra óki ’au. Apópo ka e óki mai, kía wakáko táu’.—I am moving. To-morrow return back, when thou and I will teach.

T. Aire átu ra.—Go in health.

P. I ko na ra.—Remain in health.

Tódu, Three.
E’nei, These.
Atúa, God; and following énei, becomes plural; as, énei Atúa,
These Gods.
E téka, No.
Ko táhi, One.
Tó rátu, Their.
Ingóa, Name.
Aire, To move.
Á’na, auxiliary answering to the verb neuter He does.
Koe, Thou.
Ka e óki, Return.
Kta, To perform.
Táu’, abbreviation of Táua, ‘Thou and I.’
Aire átu, Go.
Ra, this word not only signifies ‘a body,’ but ‘a healthful body.’
Aire átu ra, ‘Depart well,’ or ‘Fare thee well;’ the word thee being understood.
I ko, Here, or Behind me.
Nara, ‘Remain well;’ the word thee being again understood.
DIALOGUE II.

T. Aire mai ra; aire mai, aire mai. Té na ra ko koe.—Come cheerly, or well; come, come. Be thou revived and well; or, Health to thee.

P. E'mara má! nohéa ténei kai?—O my friends! from whence is this food?

T. No té Wai Máte.—From te Wai Máte.

P. Na e O'ngi I'ka óki i ó mai ki a kodúa?—Did Ongi I'ka give it to you?

---

*Aire mai,* 'Come;' (imperative mood.)

*Ra,* 'A healthful body.'

*Té na ra,* Be quickened, revived, &c.

*Ko koe,* Thou.

*E'mara!* address to a person, whereby his attention is arrested.

*Má,* signifies that more persons are intended in the address than the person spoken to.

*Nohéa,* adv. 'From whence.'

*Ténei,* demonstrative pronoun *this.*

*Kai,* Food.

*No,* prep. *from.*

*Té,* definite article.

*Wai Máte,* the proper name of a place.

*Na,* used here to distinguish the giver in the gift.

*O'ngi I'ka,* proper name. *I,* sign of past tense.

*O,* 'To produce,'

*O' mai,* 'To produce here;' often used for the word *give.*

*Ki,* To.

*A kodúa,* 'You who are now in a body.'

**Note.**—Although *kodúa* signifies, for the most part, *ye two,* it is sometimes used in expressing a company, or party belonging to a man.
PHRASES, SENTENCES, DIALOGUES, &c.
IN THE
NEW-ZEALAND AND ENGLISH LANGUAGES.

E aire húe húe ána . . . Walking side by side.
E ngadúdu ána . . . . Intense pain.
E tu táta ána . . . . Standing near.
Ka tu táki . . . . Meet.
E tu tákinga . . . . A meeting, or act of coming together.
E tére ána . . . . Sailing, or swimming on the water.

Ténei áno táo búka búka. Thy book is here.
Méa wá núí . . . . A wide thing,
Tángata íka . . . . A fisherman.
E kóre e pai . . . . Not good for any thing.
Waka rángi mándie tóu dídi ki 'au. Abate thine anger towards me.
E méa pakéke te táro kai-púde. The ship bread is hard.
E tú ra ki dúnga . . . Stand up.
Waka ra hía te wáre . . Erect the house.
E tángata tauta to Niw Ziland tángata. The man of New Zealand is a warrior.
Méa kakára . . . . A sweet-scented thing.
Aire átu koe . . . . Go thou away.
E táhi tahá o te wáre . . One side of the house.
Uí átu ki tóu e óa . . . Intreat thy friend.
E móe ána ra oki táku ta-maitei; kaua e tutú. My son is asleep; do not make a noise.
E aire katóa mai ána . . All coming (many).
E aire kau ána . . . A walking naked.
Ka óre wakamá . . . Not ashamed.
E táñari ána 'au ki á koe . I am waiting for thee.
E kudúa mai ki 'au . . . Strike me with the fist.
E karánga tawídi wídi mai ána te tángata.

Páni pániia . . . Besmear, paint, &c.
E wanaunga nóu . . . A near relation of thine.
Wai e ó átu . . . Let it rest there.
E aire nó náno . . . A walking without any object in view.

Méa páni ki te méa mángu. Like unto painted with black.

E pupuí ána te áu . . . The wind blows.
E e 'au máka dídi . . . A cold wind.
Ka póka i te tóto . . . Besmeared with blood.
E máta wéra . . . A scorched face.
E méa pu e óki . . . A blunt thing.
Túdi túdi ki tátu . . . We are deafened (with the noise.

E kóro púpu ána te wai . The water boils.
E rákau no te híhiu . . . A bowsprit.
Ka púta mai te tángata . The man is come through, or near.

E tai a waiwa . . . A bracelet.
E hédu ána ki te upóko . Combing the hair.
Ka kóre te taihépa . . . The fence is broken.
Póki póki íka . . . Covering fish in order to cook it.

Tánu mía te tángata ki te óne óne. Bury the man in the ground.
Méa kanápa . . . A green thing.
Ka pakádu te kópu . . . The belly is burst open.
E mómi mómi ána ráua . They two are kissing each other.
E páre-máta no te kaipúke. A cabin of the ship.
E koréro púku ána. Talking secretly.
E mea túpu nóa. A thing that grows spontaneously.
E kóre e mea. Heedless, regardless.
E kóre áta wai. Will not be quiet.
Titíro átu. Look at.
Káti i te máhi. Sufficient work is done.
E máhi po nóa. Work without ceasing.
Ki eá éóro te aire. Walk speedily.
Koréro tía átu. Speak to (some one).
O'ro hía. Wash (thou).
E kai no ána. An eating.
E káke ána ki te rákau. A climbing up the tree.
E pídi ána. (It) is close.
E tángata mátau ki te tui tui. A man who knows how to write.
Ko páni. Close, shut, &c.
Díte tónu to ráua nei ngá-kau. Both their hearts are alike.
Díte táhi. Like one.
Tikina mai. Fetch, bring, &c. into sight.
Waka píni. Connect (to bring together).
E wáhi tápu. A consecrated place, or thing.
Waka táka táka. Roll over, as a piece of timber.
E tángata tó pá kai. A man who cooks victuals; a cook.
Mátou kí. Very cold.
E támi támi. Craw of a bird, or stomach of a person.
E kóro méngi méngi ána. A crisping, as of fish.
Ka óre i pára. Not ripe.
Ka óre ánó i óti. Is not finished.
E tángata kohúdu . . . A manslayer.
Karánga tía átu . . . Call out, or shout.
E nónga wía nga úa rákau. Culling flowers or fruit.
E nónga karáka ána . . . Culling fruit.
E ángaki áná . . . . Tilling the (ground).
E wakató áná . . . . The planting of seed &c.
E pútu ránga . . . . . An heap.
E ádu kánga . . . . . . An espousal by oath.
E ípoki móenga . . . A curtain for a bed.
E ngói kóre . . . . . . A listless, dispirited mind.
Méa tínga ki a pai . . . To adorn.
Na wai e méa mai e tángata kíno? Who said a bad man?
E wáhi ta . . . . . . . A marked place.
Tonga wía te pádu . . . Take away the dirt.
Pé hé áná te tángata? . . What does the man say?
E marére ki ráro . . . . To fall down.
E hána kowátu . . . . . A rocky cave.
Méa todú todú . . . . . Thinnish.
Utía te tádu tádu . . . . Pull up the grass.
E méa máku i te úa . . . A thing wet with rain.
Waka táka dídi . . . . . To shew anger.
E tángata wanaunga kóre, te tángata nei This man has no near relations.
E tángata ére ére . . . A prisoner.
O’no wía tóu potai, ékoro. Take off thy hat, comrade.
E eána ke . . . . . . . A different feature.
Kaua e hác hác tóu kákahu. Do not tear thy coat.
Tukúa te méa ki te wai . Put the thing in the water.
Koa tórengi ke te ra . . . The sun has set.
E tángata kau dídi te tángata. The man is an angry man.
E róa te wai táinga . . . The drain is long.
E hía móe áná ra óki te tángata. The man is drowsy,—
a-sleepy.
Ka maróke te táro . . . The bread is dry.
Méa ke koe e máta pó; e Thou art nearly blind; thou
kóre koe e kité wáwe. wilt not see soon.
Méa ngawádíi . . . A soft, easy thing.
E tá húlu no, te wáre . . . The eaves of the house.
Ko kídi tía te táo . . . Dart or throw the spear.
E ta wí wí. . . . . . . . . . . . To catch in a snare or
E wai kúra. . . . . . . thicket.
E wánake . . . . . . . . . . . . . Red water.
E rápu áná . . . . . . . . . . . . Steam.
I nanáhi a’ au ki róto . . I was within (the house &c.) yesterday.

Huhúa te wakáta . . . Shut up the spying-glass.
Rómia te híhiu . . . . Blow the nose.
Na wai íai te tamaiti nei? Who begat this child?
E óu ánó áku i róngo ai All I heard I have said.
Na náno ra óki táná i pátu He killed his own (son &c.)
Ka nóke táua . . . . . . . . . . . . Thou and I remove.
Ka nóke áhau . . . . . . . . . . . . I remove.
Túku í e ó . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . Put it down.
E íka díki te wapúku nei? Is this cod-fish a small one?
E’aха te máhinga nei? . What is this work?
E rápu áná: tóko wá ki te A searching : four persons
rápu. a searching.
Ki a páki te rání, ka eóko. When the sky is clear, bar-
K’wai óki ka kíte to koútu ter (trade).
nei taihac tánga? Who perceived your theft?
Manáwa réka tánga . . . A time of avenging, satisfy-
E kai tére wáhia ko Túma. ing, &c.
Tuma is a carrier of fire-
wood.
E kōre e óki mai áke, áke, áke; máte átu.

K'wai kōia téna pórangi?.

E waka íra we . . . .

Aua ra e úo kína, wai có ki a pu ére.

E méa te kōro ke nei, po hía.

Waka ráhia te wāka . .

Pa réa te wāka . . .

Wāka kopainga te búka búka.

Wéra hía te búka búka .

Táko tóna ra óki ki ráro.

E'aha i méinga mai? . .

E kōre ra téna e mátau. (I, &c. do) not understand that.

E kōre óti koe e pai ki a aire 'au Niw Ziland?

E kōre ra óki . . . .

Pai ía tía . . . . .

Dómia temangai . .

Páha tía te óne óne . .

Téra nga mànu ádu ádu mía mai.

Mo te áha ténei? . . .

A náína dínga hía ki te ráina.

Tóko hía kóa wáre wáre, ét koró ma, ki te kara-
kía!

(He, or it) will not return in haste; will die abroad.

Who is that in haste?

A thing to search with.

Do not shut (it) : let (it) remain open.

The stranger asks how many days, or nights.

Raise upright the canoe.

Raise the canoe from one side to the other.

Shut the book.

Open the book.

Lay (thyself) down.

What (are you) speaking for?

Art thou not willing for me to go to New Zealand?

No, I am not.

Do it well.

Stop the mouth.

Make the ground bare.

Pursue those fowls.

What is this for?

Pour out this into that.

How many, my friends, have forgotten how to read!
I wánau ra óki 'au ki reira. I was then born.
Kátí e á koe, ka méa atu. I say; Stop thou.
Kákahu día ki óukákahu. Put on thy clothes.
Ka koiti te maráma. The moon is small.
Káti ko te maráma. The moon has done increasing.
K'wai hía? Who said it, did it, &c. &c.?
Koa tápeke ke mátu i te We have ceased reading,
karakia. some time.
E tódu o ta tâu púte. Three of thy bags.
E tódu táhi búka búka a Three books of Waikato's.
Waikáto.
Máku e míro áku. I will twist my (thread).
E'mara! ēaha tía tóno koe Friend (near me)! why
e 'au? dost thou command me?
E Káu! aire mai ra; te O Káu! welcome; here is a
táhi ngói ma'u? fish for thee.
E mánu mai ráina. Resting upon the water, as
a bird.
Ki te méa kóre To or about nothing.
Ki te ráwa kóre To or about nothing left.
Ka wangoa te réo. Increasing the sound (in
speaking).
Méa mai ána ó átu te búka (He is saying) give the book
búka, i diá ko í á ía. that he has taken.
E'mara! ki a tú 'au O sir! let me stand.
E'mara! ki a ínga 'au. O sir! let me lie down.
Waka úa tía mai Come near me.
E e áuraki ána te tángata. The man is walking quick.
Pa réa átu Turn from me (the face).
E' mara! ka kaua 'au i te O sir! I am tired of fish.
ía.
E ápainga táku méa. Lift up my thing.
Tátari ána 'au ki a Mótu. I am waiting for Motu.

H
E kōre kōia te rānga tíra
o Ingland e hóha ki te wáre Skúl?

O mai te múka e te óa, ki a múro hía, ki áku tápa kiko ko kōre na.

Ka úi ki te karakía .
Ki a kíte tóu airenga .
Méa ke hu: e tāta te tāringa o te púke te hu wáwe mai ki úta: e titíro nóa nei tátu.

Ka kāke te pakáukau .
E'aha téna méa ánga mai ki 'au ?
Ko e ráhia te máripi .
Ka káta ki táu wánau .

Na wai óki ténei áhi ?
E'ara ra óki i 'au ténei .
E ou pakuakau . . .
Maua ráwa koe . . .
Ka e óro ra óki 'au .
Ka pádi ra óki te tai .
Ka tímu ra óki te tai .
Ka pakóa ra óki te tai .
Ka tutúki ra óki te tai .
Ka hí ra óki 'au ki te íka. I am fishing.
Ka e ánga ra óki 'au ki te wáre. I am working at a house.

Will not the gentlemen of England be generous to the School?
The friend gives so much flax, so that I make thread upon my thigh till the flesh is worn.
(He is) entreating to read.
(Let me) see thee going.
(The ship is) nearly arrived: it will soon be here: it is coming speedily near the shore: we are looking for it.
The kite ascends.
What is that which is spoken to me?
Open the knife.
(Thou art) laughing at thy pupils.
Whose is this fire?
This is not by me.
The feather of a bird's wing.
Thou and I are friends.
I am running.
The sea is flowing.
The sea is ebbing.
The sea is at low water, the ground being bare.
The sea is up at top.—High water.
Ka máhi ra óki 'au ki táku máhinga.
I am working at my work.

Ka kámo ra óki tóku kánohi.
My eye winks.

Ka mou ra óki tóku méa i 'au.
My thing that I take with me.

Ka nóho ra óki 'au . . .
I am sitting.

Ka dínga híra ra óki 'au ki te wai.
I am pouring out the water.

Ka íki tía ra óki 'au ki táku tamaiti.
I am nursing my child.

Ka tó híra ra óki 'au ki te wáka.
I am pulling along the canoe.

Ka hámama ra óki te tángata.
The man gapes.

Ka houma ra óki te tángata.
The man absconds.

Ka wáti tídi ra óki te rángi.
The heaven thunders.

Ko koéra ra óki to te tángata mangai.
The man's mouth gapes.

Kúa pa rángia . . .
To draw into a circle.

Ka túku ra óki 'au ki te móana.
I dive in the sea.

Ka manáwa ra óki tóku ngákau.
I take courage.

Ka rére ra óki te mánu.
The bird is flying in its course.

Ka hé ra óki 'au. . .
I am erring.

E erca ánra óki 'au ki tóku rápa rápa.
I am tying my shoe.

Ka ió ióro ra óki 'au ki tóku ihéko.
I am taking off my skin.

Ka údi ra óki te tau . .
The year has revolved.

Ka mátau ra óki 'au . .
I understand.
Ka patúa ra őki 'au ki te tāngata.
I kill the man.

Ka orói ra őki 'au i te kā-kahu.
I am washing with clothes.

Ka orói ra őki 'au i tōku kānōhi.
I am washing my face.

Ka e āka ra őki 'au . .
I am dancing.

Ka píkau ra őki 'au tāku mea.
I am carrying my thing.

Ka tū ra őki 'au . . .
I stand or am touched.

Ka koukou ra őki 'au . .
I am swimming.

KA tūi tūi ra őki 'au . .
I am writing.

Ka kohúdu tīa ra őki te tāngata.
The man is slain.

Ka kakára ra őki te mēa nei. The thing smells pleasant.
Ka tārona ra őki 'au . .
I hang myself.

Ka koro píko ra őki koe . Thou art stooping.
Ka tāka ra őki koe . .
Thou art falling.

Ka tāngi ra őki īa . .
He is crying.

Ka komotía ra őki tōku kā-kahu.
Putting on raiment.

Ka ngau ra őki tōku karā-ree.
My animal bites.

E kíte' āna ra őki tātu . .
We see (all of us).

E waka koi āna ra őki 'au i tāku máripi.
I am sharpening my knife.

E karānga āna ra őki rātu.
They are calling.

E tou āna ra őki 'au i tōku kai.
I am cooking my victuals.

E tūngou āna ra őki tōku e āa. My friend is nodding.

E pīro āna ra őki tāku īka . My fish stinks.
E kūpa āna ra őki koe . .
Thou art belching.
He is making haste.
This thing I take possession of.
My canoe has sailed or begun to sail.
My bird has fled.
It has done raining.
The man sat down upon his seat.
Thou hast been deserted by me some time since.
A coughing.
I have done eating.
Put this hat or cover down.
Give me.
The person is looking earnestly.
Let this thing be taken off.
I am putting off my clothes.
Bring me my thing.
Mudi Wenua gave me the thing.
I did not perceive it.
Ditto.
His heart perhaps feels.
Do not sit there.
Will you give me nothing for my fruit.
Give me nothing for my fruit.
The line is sinking into the water.
The line is drawing up.
The answer is irrelevant.

I am going. When I have seen my farm, I will return.

For what purpose art (thou) here?

I will shew it.

I will abide here.

Art thou the only gentleman?

Go and eat, then return.

You may read.

I will teach myself.

I like (it.)

When I hear, I understand.

Washing the house.

A different dialect.

A country dialect.

Thou and I go into the bush.

Thrust at the door.

Cause the basket to be shut up.

Will not the European reader go out of doors?

I am taking it to another place.

Art thou placing things in the School-house?

A canoe leaning on one side.

Just so great.

So great.
Kia tóa . . . . . . Be courageous.
Kia pai . . . . . . Be good.
Kia tai . . . . . . Accomplish it.
E' mara! E méinga 'au ki nga mánu. O Sir! I was speaking about the fowls.
E ára énei pádu i 'au . . This dirt was not made by me.
Ko mukúa te méa o tóu kákahu. Brush the thing from thy coat.
Waka nóho te kakau . . Fix on the handle.
Ka méa ra óki 'au ka mútu. I say (it is) finished.
Nóu áno te úere . . . . That saliva is thine.
Pápa ráwa tía . . . . Fix the joists.
E dúa maráma e te ánga ánga átu ai. Two moons on the passage from hence.
E dúa maráma i te ánga ánga mai ai. Two moons on the passage back again.
Nákau áno nga pípi i túnui ai i te áta ra. My cockles were cooked in the morning.
Poká te kánahi . . . . The eye sees.
Ka nga údu ma táhi ka mau nga wáti tóka. Eleven windows.
Na te Wáha I'ka i waka róngó átu. Whaha Heeka told it.
Ki a tú koe to tóki Yuropi, ka e ádi tóu ngákau. When thou art served with European axes, thy heart will rejoice.
Orángia to kákahu . . . Spread out thy raiment.
Ma Téte ánake nga pú, e wá. For Téte four muskets.
No te áha tóu ngákau e pórangi ki te útu? Why are you in such a hurry to be paid?
Kí héa na te kau, na te kité' 'au. How many tens did I see?
E rānga tīra no ki óti koe?
E rānga tīra ra ēki 'au .
Ka máte 'au i te móenga
kōre móku.
Waka tāka mai te rākau .
E ú hia mai te rākau . .
Mo to koūtu wāre ki a tāta
mai.
Ka aire máua ko Téati, ko
te tiki óki te méa pai.
Ki ai 'au e rānga e ó . .
Na te kotirio no; na Pai
áno kōi.
Aire, e koe: e kōre koe
-tukua mai e 'au.
Ko Méa ra pa 'au, ka dīma
nga kūni.
Ka rānga tīa, kia aire āke
te ānga ra, kia karakia.
Ahēa óti ai . . . .
Ka ngōi kōre, ka ēre e ngōi
ki te aire.
O wai téna e tángi . .
Ka dūdu tōna upōko . .
Ko tāhi te ūre, i āhi tīa
ráua.
E kōre koe e kaha i 'au . .

E húa nga rōngo . . .
E'aha na ráia ?
E kōre ra nei e tángi i te
ngātu?
Ka tímoro . . . .
Ki a no e tíko nóa? . . .

Art thou a gentleman?
I am a gentleman.
I want a bed to sleep on.
Turn over the wood.
Ditto.
(In order that) your house
may be near.
I and Teati are going to
fetch the good thing.
I did not call out.
The girls did, Pai did put
(them in.)
Go thou: I will not suffer
thee to stay here.
I said, five times ten fa-
thoms.
Call to the learners to
come here and read.
When wilt thou finish?
Dispirited. No disposition
to move.
Who is crying?
Shaking his head.
One person begat them
both.
Thou art not so strong as
I am.
Making friends.
What does he want?
Will not (he) cry by scratch-
ing so much?
Bare.
Has (he) not eased himself?
E īaha máu i te áta? . . . What didst thou want in the morning?
Máku te tálhi mánu . . . Give me a fowl to eat.
E īaha máu? . . . . . . . . . What dost thou want it for?
Waka na ngau áno . . . To cause a biting of (the lips).

Ka óre koe e tai átu ki ráro? Dost thou not go below?
Kaua e títiro ra óki 'au . I do not look.
E kóre maróa te é kake ki Not able to ascend
dunga.

Waka kí nga ká e ó . . . Fill the casks.
Ka máte 'au ki te e óu e á . I want to have done.
E ádi ána áku ki a paipai I am rejoicing at my ex-
'au.

Pára ráhi te kíko . . . The flesh is swelling.
Ki ai mátu me waka róngo We have not attended to
ki te méa kíno; waka the thing that is bad:
róngo mátu ki te méa pai. we attend to the thing
that is good.

Káti te nóho kíno . . . Do not continue wicked.
Aire í co; tai e ó ka e óki. Descend (thou) to this place; then return.

Aire mai, e ko, e mara ma, Come, girls and boys, and
kía karákia. read.

A'ku énei ko e úa . . . . (I) cook this evening.
K'wai téna koítu e nóho For what cause are you
nóa? Kía aire mai, kía sitting still? Come here;
tikína mai te méa neí, ka get the things, and wash
óro í e ó. the (floor).

Nákua ra nei pau ai téra Did I consume that thing?
méa?

Ki ai e óki 'au ka róngo . I did not hear.
Ko te méa ténei i róngo Is this the thing you told
mai ai koe? me of?
E'aha te útu mo tákû mea i táehée?

Ka tutú ko'útu, ka tâpu nei, mátu nei?

Kía tóro näe tía . . . .

Táia . . . . . .

Ta widía . . . . . .

E tódu maráma e wai e o ai Napûi.

Aua óki e tánu mia . . .

Ke ihéa te títira? . . . .

E takotó mai ráína . . . .

Kía áta wai . . . .

Kía pai áno ra óki táku .

Takotó nei ráína te kí . . . .

Wai e ó no. E pen pai ánâ tákû.

Na wai óki i waka kíno ai te ngákau?

Na te waidúa kíno . . .

E ói nei áku . . . .

Ahéa óki koe e máhi ai? .

A te táhi ra, ra óki . . .

Kutänga . . . . . .

I nahéa 'au e mútu ai? . .

No nahéa ra koe e mútu ai?

No nahéa te wáre e óti ai?

What give (you) to me, in lieu of my stolen property?

Are you going to disturb us, whilst we are here engaged?

Cut (it).

Kill (it).

Wave the mat or hand. Beckon.

Three months (the tribe) Napûi have remained at . . .

Do not bury (it).

Where is the axe?

It lies in view there.

Be peaceable.

Let my performance be good.

The key is placed there, in sight.

Let it alone. My pen is good.

Who perverted the heart?

The bad spirit.

This is my all.

When wilt thou work?

The day after to-morrow.

A handful.

When did I finish?

When didst thou finish?

When was the house finished?
Aua e aire e waka töi tía:
kía óro te aire.

No éaha no koe e mu? Ki
a no koe e kai nóa?

E kára póti tánga . . .
Méaha ki koútu ánga i
ánga ki o mátu kákahu?
Waka e ó kía mai . . .
Aua e kówana . . .
E kóre óti e réka téra e
ókonga.
E táhi tau mo dúnga . .

I napo i hú mai ai . . .
Kóá díro ke no ra, i mùra
'au á; ka tai ánó'au ka
e ókí mai.
E uhía nga kákahu . .
E dúa e áunga . . .
Kía máro átu téra tahá .
E'aha tóú úi mai ki 'au .
Ko héa ténei e koréro mai
nei?

Aráhi mai . . . . .

Ka máte 'au, e te táhi ma-
tau máku.
Ko tai ánó ka kitéa máua:
ki aí 'au i kíte' i múa.

Ko ahéa e ánga ai? . .
Ko a múdi . . . .
Ko ihéa i ánga ai? . . .
Ko i múa . . . .
E e no ánó ki róto ki te
puáka.

Do not walk in a slovenly
manner: hasten the pace.

Why art thou so careful of
fragments? Hast thou
not eaten?

Finishing a corner.

Are you seeking our
clothes?

Cause to return.

Do not bend it.

That is not an agreeable
bargain.

A ligature for the top of
any thing.

Last night (he) arrived.

I have been absent a long
time: I am just now re-
turned.

Put off the clothes.

A drawing in of (a net).

Stretch out that longer.

What do you say to me?

From whence is it that I
I am spoken to?

To conduct.

I am very much in want of
a fish-hook.

We two now see. I did
did not see before.

When (will you) work?

Some time hence.

When did you work?

Some time ago.

It is in the box.
Máwe i e ó táku. Bring my (any thing) down.
Ki éaha tíá óki koe, ki a óti táu málinga, ki a án- When wilt thou finish thy
ga ke átu?
Máku e óko ki a koútu. work, and work afresh?
E ói áno ra'au nei e méa.
Me átu, Me Táka ra óki e I will trade with you.
aire mai.
Tukúa kóia péa. Máku e This is all I have got to say.
waka rawa. Kía aire átu Taka says, Come.
koe.
Takáhi hía kúmara. Yield to me. I will fasten
Tai e ó e matau péa, e óu it. Do thou go.
ánga mo nga róngo.
Na méa ra óki a ánga? To walk in (sweet potatoe
E aire ána 'au te kó tí mo ground).
tóu. You will perhaps by and
Ka tai áno'au ka nóho e ó. bye give me a fish-hook,
Kai no ía nóa i a rátu e ó, as a preliminary of peace.
no tóku méa ki.
E waka tó ána ki te kai What person made it?
E tútu ána te ra. . . . I am going to get Tee Root
Utía ki dúnga . . . . for thy (any thing).
Ko te áha pátu e á koe? . I am just now seated.
Upóko túki túki hía . . They have been eating my
Táuna te táhi ma tátu, ma victuals or things, with-
te mánu wídi. out leave.
No te ródi pípi . . . . Sowing seed.
Méanga mai, ka aire mai. The sun is at the highest
Aire koútu waka óti . . point.
E'aha tóu rawa? . . . . Pluck it up.
Why (do they) beat thee?
To beat the head. To kill.
Let us cook victuals for the strangers.
From gathering cockles.
(He) says, Come.
Go ye, and finish.
What hast thou got?
E tóki ra . . . . . An axe.
Ahéa tóu ka óti? . . . When will thy work be done?
E méa áná á koe ki 'au? . . Art thou speaking to me?
No te méa mai áná a koe
dk 'au i nanáhi.
Ka kíte' a koe? . . . . Dost thou see?
Ai! No te rápu nóa ra kíte' a.
Komi día te kai? . . . Select the kai.
Títi átu . . . . . . . . . Bolt it (the door).
No héa na te kakaua . . Whence is the bitterness, &c.
E mara! i konei óki koe, nei?
Ka máte 'au; e hú áná ra áku dínga dínga.
E mara! ka i naina a koe tóku áhi.
Ka óre ánó matu e mútu nóa te karaikia?
Kóia ra óki . . . . . Yes, truly.
E póno ra óki . . . . . It is a truth.
E kóre e hú wáwe mai te kaipúke.
Pa e úa tía . . . . . A breaking into property.
Pa hía tía . . . . . . A beating or killing.
E núi te káinga e te mau nei.
E kóre ra mátu e e óko We will not trade.
Ka óre ánó 'au e mútu nóa. I have not finished.
Kóia ánó tóku koudi . . . This is my koudi*.
No wai téna wáre? . . . Who does that house belong to?

* A pitchy substance, sometimes chewed by the natives.
Noku . . . . . . . . . . To me.
No wai énei wáre? . . . . Who do these houses belong to?
Noku . . . . . . . . . . They belong to me.
Ka tai ánó tú kai i 'au . . I have just cooked the victuals.
Ka péia te púnga i te e áu . The anchor drifts with the wind.
E mara! e kore e má i te múdu. O Sir! it is not clean with rubbing.
E tángata wáka kíno uki koe. Thou art a bad man.
Aire ra e kai; ke te wáre nei e kai ai. Go and eat at the house.
Ko tá wáhi átu ánó: ki a no i hoi mai. He is waiting on the other side: (he) is not arrived.
Ka ánga átu tawíti . . . He is attached to a distant place.
Ka pé hía mai ki tóu waiwai. Push with thy foot.
E'a ha na koe ki tóu korero? What dost thou speak about?
E mara! kóia ra téra . . O Sir! that is true.
Ma wai e kai na koútu nei padu? Who is to eat this dirt of yours?
Na Téati ténei koudi e ngaua. This is Téati's koudi which (I am) chewing.
Aua e áuraki na . . . . Do not hurry.
Kóa máhi ke ra 'au . . . . I have wrought.
Kóa mútu ke ra koe . . . . Thou hast done.
Kóa díro ke i múa ke . . . . (He) went at first, or some time ago.
Na wai kóa wawáhi? . . . . Who broke it?
Ka aire 'au . . . . . . . I am going.
E ékake áná á 'au . . . . I am ascending.
I am within (the house &c.)
A hat for the head.
A good conclusion.
Take with (thee) this basket.
Read thy book.
Come here to eat.
Move to work.
There is a moon.
Eat some victuals.
What am I to do for thee?
What have I got?
Speak softly.
What am I doing to thee?
I alone shall be ill.
By whom was (she &c.) killed?
Go and remain absent.
The sweet potatoes are not for me.
Father loves thee.
The head is pained.
A man who teaches to write.
The daily motion of the sun.
A thing to cry at.
Where are you going?
When was (it)?
Where was (it)?
Speak; I hear.
A family dispute.
I hear.
To open (disembowel).
Nā u ko 'au ki i tōnga ātu. Thou didst take me away.
E hía o' tau i díro mai ai e How many years hast thou
koe? been here?
Táku móe móe . . . . . My sleep.
Máku e waka túidia . . . . I will tell it.
A wai tóu e óa? . . . . . Who is thy friend?
Ahau ánake ánó . . . . I alone am (my friend).
K'wai e őki 'au e kitéa? . How can I tell (or see)?
Para e ói ói hēa . . . . . To raise (as with an axe).
Té ra móre . . . . . . Fruitless.
Kête tū kau ána . . . . . An empty basket.
Ka tau ténei nau mai, i ko- During this year come hi-
zei ka hoi ke Otehei, ther, and then sail for
Oteheití.
Ki a no húai te rákau . . The wood is not arrived.
Kía kéke . . . . . . Tie it tight.
Kía kóra kóra . . . . . Tie it loosely.
E wai kópu ánó ánó . . A lake.
Móku tóku kóro éke e aire Let my old (friend) be with
aire. Aire táu'. me. Let us go.
E'aha tóu móku? . . . . What hast thou for me?
Ki a Napúi ra tóki úki (The tribe) Napúi have the
. (The tribe) Napúi have the axes.
Wáre no múdi i a mátu . The house we left.
Wakáko áná i te karakía. Learning to read.
Náu ra óki i o mai énci táo Thou gavest me these
ki 'au. spears.
Eáha te méa i wawáhi ai? What is the dispute about?
E rängi koe, ka ra wáwe . Thou art pleased to rise
early.
E á koe i mau' ai pu, e Púi? Did you, Pui, take the gun?
Ki eáha ti óti koe? . . . . What can (I) do for thee?
Kau píko . . . . . . Carry me on (thy) back.
Ki éaha ti óti óki? . . . What dost thou want with me?
Ki te héhi . . . . . . To fish.
I kóna tu mai ai, tai éo, e aire. Stand still there; then go on.
Ki a tai átu 'au, ka aire ai tau. When I come up (to thee), we will both go.
Káti c koe ka méa átu . . (I) say, that will do.
E rápa rápa púnga . . . A fluke of an anchor.
Ko téaha koe? . . . . What art thou in pursuit of?
E óra ánra ra óki 'au . . . I am well.
Pe héa mai ánra koe? . . . How dost thou do?
E óra ánra . . . . . . . . Well.
Wá o wá o ke . . . . . . To fold up as raiment.
Wakau tía te áhi . . . Make the fire burn.
E kóre e wé 'au ka e óki mai. I will not delay to return.
E karáree e ngau ko . . . A lean beast.
E kóre e oki 'au e máue te ómai e porka ma 'au. I shall always bring hogs for you.
E máte powder tóku; me tóku porka i múa. I want gunpowder, in exchange for my hogs, as formerly.
E ai na! ka ká kóre ki tóna ránga tíra. No, truly! his power will not soon cease.
Ko héa tátu e hoi aire? . . What part are we sailing for?
E kóre e pára ráhi? . . . Can it not be beaten thinner?
Káti te tóto wéro . . . . Don’t be passionate.
E íaha ahínei máu te púke no’ nóli nei? What good would thy little ship do thee to-day?
E ó e áki kóia péa . . . . This will do, perhaps.
Ki ai wai ánro . . . . . There is no river.
Eaha t’a? . . . . .
E pa tóto i te púi ánga o te e áu.
Ka pá e óre nga ngútu .
Ka ma e óre te máta . .
Te mángu mángu nóá . .

E rángai íka . . . .
Ki dúnga ke e auai e nóho i e ó raka.
Ka díte katóa mátu i te máhinga katóa tánga.
Ko na wai ka róngo, na ka wawáhi; ka wáti?
E hía po i tóna maténga?

Ko te méa tai ki reira; e kóre c óki mai ai
Mo tóna aire ka e ó e á te nóho wánga.
Ko táhi ráwa ánò . .
Ráwa ngóa . . .
Ka tánú mía ki te óne óne.

Ko tóu pa tía ka túpu ai .
Péne átu ’au ki a ía . .
Máu ánó e ánga ki a pai ai.
To koútu kapána, e kó ma, méa tía.
Pai kau ánó te ánó o te Pákeha.
Káha ai? . . . . . .
Ka kó e úa ai . . . .
Ko tátu énei ki a ngéngé i te aire.

What did it?
Chapped (as lips &c.) by the wind.
The lips are skinned.
The face is skinned.
The opening is not sufficient.
A shoal of fishes.
Above at Shon ai, sitting in sight.
We are all made alike.

Who heard the dispute that divided (them)?
How many nights has (he, she, &c.) been dead?
When (I) get there, (I) will not return.
For his bidding farewell to his residence.
Only one left.
Tired (as of speaking).
Bury (thou &c.) in the ground.
Plant, and let it spring up.
I said this to him.
Do you make (it) good.
Girls, your potatoes are ready to be shared out.
All the white people’s work is good.
How do (you do) it?
Boil it.
We are tired with walking.
Káti áno ra óki 'au e te óa táu múdi tu átu di.
E hei ka óra tóku maténga:
ka máte 'au i te kaua.
Méa ke nga méa nei ka pakádu ráwa tía i 'au.
Pé ra ti átu . . . . .
E'aha óti kapai, e koe? .
Náku óki óu . . . . .
E'ke e o e Tommi ki raro,
i konei ai.
E wé ána ra óki e koe. .
Ahéa ó e aunga ngákinga?
Na wai ra nei tóku i wátu?
E hí nanána tóna kanóhi .
E ói áno ra 'au nei e méa.
E húa tóro tóro ána . . .
E orói tuinga ána ra . . .
I te ai ai óki na . . . .
E ko dípo áno . . . .
E tímo tímo ána . . .
Ka óre kau tóa te ánga íwi pákeha.
Ka to tóka te pádu ki ráro.
E tóe néne nga kánohi . .
Ka tapotú te maráma . . .
Kía máro . . . . . . Make (it) long.
Kiá ma te tódu . . . . Make (it) thick.

I shall not be a friend to thee hereafter.
My illness is not over: I feel my bitterness yet.
These things are about to be broken open by me.
Put it aside.
What dost thou like?
Yours is as large as mine.
Tommy, go below.
I tell you again, go.
When do you dig the ground for seed?
Who has been working at my mat?
He is looking about.
This is all I have got to say.
The shadow follows the substance.
Washing the writing-table.
He did it in the evening.
The victuals will not digest.
Eating &c. by little and little nibbling.
The white men deny every thing.
The mud (of dirty water &c.) sinks downwards.
The eyes look this and that way.
The moon is come to the full.
Ka té te wáre . . . . The house is clear (of goods &c.)
To ko máha tátu . . . . We are many.
I tátu hoi po mai ra . . When we sailed in the night.
Ke hía na te kau e dúa? . . Where are the two tens?
Kóia te pú i púi raina . . (That) is the gun (he) shot with there.
Ténei móu ma’au . . . . Take this for yourself.
E Páni ó mai te kai; údi mai te kai.
Na I'na te kai . . . . . . The victuals were from Ina.
Na Máwi te kai . . . . . . The victuals were from Mawi.
Póka nóa táudídi ki óu e óa?
Ka túdi te kotíro ki te wáha nga wábía e Taka.
E'aha kóia tón méa aire mai ki ténei Wénúa?
Kía kité óki 'au te ánga óki ó te tángata óki.
E óe áki ra óki áu nei . .
E kúku áná te ra . . . .
Kapúa túku púki temóana, e kore e áu.
Ai! péná . . . . . . . Yes! like that.
Tutúdu te wáre . . . . The house is porous, or takes in rain.
Méingátu ko táhi ánó ka pání ra óki kapai.
E pátu áná ra óki . . . . A beating, thrashing, &c.
Koa ngáro ke . . . . . . Hid some time ago.
Ka e ōki mai oti e ōki? . . Will (he) come back?  
Waka tāpoko diá . . Put (it) in a hole.  
Ka tíra kē mai te e áu . . One wind meets the other.  
I róngo koe ki a wai? . . Who told thee?  
Ténei mátu ka díro mai . . We were come.  
E kóre e néne ki te wai kúra. Will not slip for the rust.  
Tai e ó táua ka mátau, ki a díro mai te táhi ma táu'. Na! Na!  
E'aha i te pání hía ki te kaipúke? . . . . . . By and bye, thou I will 
E kóre e hínga i te núi óki. learn to saw (timber), when a saw is ours. 
By and bye, thou I will 
Ta mátu ko kóti nei e ōi te mánga o te ihéko. Hear! hear!  
Ka páu ra nei i te kapúra. Why are they tarring the ship?  
O're ráwa te táka táka te e áu. Harken!  
E túdi óki to Téte má ra. The wind does not change.  
Wai e ó nóa ki múdi o máua nei. Téte and his party do not hear or obey.  
Na! tá kídi rátu . . Leave (your property) upon credit, after our departure.  
Ka ngéngé i te róa o te ádu mánga. See! they toss the spear.  
Nána tána i ánga . . . Tired of the long courtship.  
Te tíka tónu o te káinga mo nga whiti. He made his own (any thing).  
The evenness of the place is suitable for wheat.
Waka makūtu noa kōia 'au.
Ko maūe ōki nga pu ki wāho ki te móana nei.
Emo kau áno ke nga wāka.

Tepahí e ōki ki ai tai .
Ténei te wāhi ōu ōu .

Ka aire pe ōki 'au .
Ka aire pe ōki koe .
Ka aire ra nei 'au apópo .

Nána ōki i waka tákaro ki 'au.
Pé éra te róa o Yúropi? .

E iaha máku e waka róngo ai?
E kóre e tata mai; ka tāta mai kōia te īka tere móana?

Táudi kia kíte' koe téna .

I exercise witchcraft without any provocation.
The muskets were left at sea.
All the canoes are gone or destroyed some time ago.
Tippahee did not go.
This is a pleasant shady place.
Perhaps I am going.
Perhaps thou art going.
Perhaps I shall go tomorrow.
He played with me, or began the play with me.
What is the length of Europe?
Why should I tell?
It will not come near. Will indeed the fish that swims in the sea, come near?
Turn you, and look at that.
FAMILIAR DIALOGUES.

Dialogue I.

Teacher.—E’aha te méa ki tóu dínga dínga?
Pupil.—E matau kau ano.
T. Na wai óki i o mai? .
P. Na Táka ra óki . . .
T. E tángata pai ra nei ia?
P. E tángata pai; e tángata hóha.
T. Ke ihéakóia tónakáinga?
P. Ke Port Jáxson ra óki; ke Paramáta.
T. Kóa tai óti koe kí reira?
P. Kóa tai ra óki 'au . . .
T. I nahéa? . . . .
P. I te e áutóke ra óki: ka tai ánó 'au ka e óki mai.
T. E wahíne óti ta Táka?
P. E wahíne ra óki tana .
T. Tóko hía áná tamaníki?
P. Tóko óno . . . .
T. E’aha táná máhinga? .
P. E karakía ra óki ki tóna Atúa.
T. E tohuínga pe óki ía? .
P. E tohuínga ra óki . .
T. Ko wai óki tóna Atúa?

What is in thy hand?
It is a fish-hook only.
Who gave it thee?
Táka.
Is Táka a good man?
A good man; a generous man.
Where is his residence?
At Port Jackson; at Par-
ramatta.
Hast thou been there?
I have been there.
When was it?
It was in winter: just now
I am returned here.

Has Táka a wife?
He has a wife.
How many children has he?
Six.
What is his office?
A praying to, or calling
upon his God.
Perhaps he is a priest?
He is a priest.
Who is his God?
P. Ko Jihóva ra óki; ko Jizus Kraist; ko te Waidúa pai.

Jehovah, Jesus Christ, the Good Spirit.

T. E tódú ra nei énci Atúa?

Are these possibly three Gods?

P. E tēka. Ko táhi ra óki rátu; ko Jihóva ra óki tó rátu ingói a waka éra éra.

No. They are one; Jehovah is their great name.

T. E aire ána koe? . . .

Art thou moving (or going)?

P. E aire ána ra óki 'au. Apópo ka e óki mai, kia wakáko táf.'

I am moving. To-morrow return back, when thou and I will teach.

T. Aire átu ra . . . .

Go in health (farewell).

P. I ko na ra . . . .

Remain here in health, (farewell).

---

**Dialogue II.**

T. Aire mai rá; aire mai; aire mai! Té na ra ko koe.

Come cheerly; come, come! Health to thee.

P. E'mara má! nohéa ténei kai?

Friends! whence is this food?

T. No te Wai Máte . .

From te Wai Máti.

P. Nae O'ngi óki i ó mai ki á kodúa?

Did e O'ngi give it you?

T. Na tána wahíne ra óki i ó mai. Ke táwahi ra óki e Ongi, ke Ingland. Ki á no koe i róngo nóa?

His wife gave it to us. e O'ngi is on the other side of the water, in England. Have you not heard?

P. Ki a no 'au i róngo nóa.

I have not heard.

T. Kóa díro ke ráia; kóa tae ke, méa ka e óki mai.

He has been gone some time: has arrived; is about to return.
A'i! k'wai tóna kaipúke i éke ai ía?
P. K'wai ra te rangatíra o te kaipúke nei?
T. Ko Níw Zilandar ra óki.

Indeed! What ship did he embark in?
Who commands the ship?

Captain ——.
Who is E Ongi's friend?
Waikáto.

Who attended their embarkation on board the ship?

What are they going to do in England?

To see the goodness of the land, the occupations of the people, the number of the inhabitants.

Do they all return?

They return. They perhaps regard their children, and the people of their country. Perhaps they will not remain abroad.

Well. When will they return?

In summer, towards autumn.


**Dialogue III.**


Comrade! is that thee?  

*P.* Ko ’au ra ōki. No te rápu ra ōki ’au ki tōku kākahu kōa diro i te taēhaē.

It is. I have been searching for my garment which had been stolen.

*T.* Na wai ōki i taēhaē? .

Who stole it?

*P.* Na te mānu wīdi ra ōki; na te tāngata.

The strangers; the man.

*T.* Ka kīte‘ ōti koe? .

Hast thou seen it?

*P.* Ka kīte‘ ra ōki ’au; e kōre e waka e ōki mai.

I have: (he) will not return it.

*T.* Aīre e ōki koe, me-angātu.

Go again, and ask for it.

*P.* Ka rōngo pe ōki te tāngata ki ā koe?

Perhaps the man would hear thee?


Let us go. See! (I have) got it.

*P.* Maua rāwa koe.

Thou and I are good friends.

---

**Dialogue IV.**

*T.* E‘aha kōia tōu mēa e ōko?

What hast thou to sell?

*P.* E kapāna ra ōki . .

Potatoes.


What is the exchange, or price?

*P.* E pu ra ōki . . .

A musket.

*T.* E hīa kēte? . . .

How many baskets?

*P.* E dīma te kau ra ōki.

Fifty.

*T.* Ter’hīa mai, (for tēre hīa mai).

Bring them here.

*P.* Na wai kōia enei pōrka?  

Whose are these hogs?

*T.* Na tēnei tāngata . .

They are this man’s.

*P.* Māku ōki e e ōko ki ā ia.

I will purchase them from him.
T. E’aha tāu mēa e őko?
What hast thou to exchange?

P. E tōki, e kahēdu, e pūka,
Axes, hogs, spades, plane
e kōta, me tēra ātu.
irons, and other things.

T. E hīa őu tōki mo āku
How many axes for my
porka?
hogs?

P. Ka wā . . . . .
Four.

T. Tē na; ō mai . . . .
Deliver them to me.

---

**DIALOGUE V.**

T. Ka máte őki 'au e tāhi
I want some timber for my
rákau mo tōku kaipūke.
ship.

P. E hīa rákau?
How many trees?

T. E dúa ra te kau
Twenty.

P. E'aha kōia tōu mēa e
What hast thou to ex-
őko ki te rákau?
change for trees?

T. E tōki ra . . . .
Axes.

P. E hīa tōki?
How many axes?

T. E ʻīwa . . . .
Nine.

P. Māku e tūa e tāhi
Shall I fell some trees for
rákau móu ne?
thee?

T. Māu ra őki . . .
Thou mayest.

P. Ka hoi ra őki 'au .
I am going (or sailing).

T. Hoi ātu ra! . . . .
A prosperous voyage (to
you)!

P. Ka őre ōu rákau, E' mara?
Hast thou no timber, Sir?

T. Ka őre ra őki e rákau
No timber at my place.
kītōkukāinga, Ekāinga
My place produces no
rákau kōre ra őki tōku.
wood.

P. Kohēa koe? . . .
Where art thou going?

T. Ko Tepūna ra őki 'au . To Tepūna.

P. Ahēa koe e pātu ki te
When wilt thou make axes?
tōki ?
T. Ná! Ki a wai kúmara, ki te wáre ka pátu ra óki 'au. See! When there are sweet potatoes in the house, I will make them.

P. E íaha táu méanga mai ki 'au? Why do you follow me?

T. Ka óre; e ánga no ánó. For no reason at all.

---

DIALOGUE VI.

T. Nohéa koe? . . . . Where hast thou been?

P. No te móana ra óki; no te hí. I am come from the sea; from fishing.

T. E íka ánó? . . . . Are there any fish?

P. E íka ra óki, e tíni: e kóre e máunu. There are fish, very many: they will not bite.

T. E'aha te méa máunu? What is the bait?

P. E ngáko pórka ra óki. The fat of a hog.

T. Méa kíno, émara; e íka te méa pai. A bad thing, Sir: fish is better.

P. Kóia ra. Ka óre áku; e pórka tákú. Truly. I have none; mine is pork.

T. Ténei te íka móu . . Here is some fish for thee.

P. I ko nei koe né? Ki a e óki mai 'au, ka kórero táu'. Wilt thou abide here? When I return, we will converse.

T. Aire ra; ki e á e óro . Go. Make haste.

---

DIALOGUE VII.

T. E'mara ma! ma wai óki e tá tá e táhi wáhia mo tóku wáre? O sirs! who will cut fire: wood for my house?

P. Ma máua ko Tékeha . I and Tékeha.

T. Ténei nga tóki ma kodúa e óroi, e pu e óki ánó. These are the axes: you two grind them, they are blunt.
What will be given us, who cut the fire-wood?

Axes.

Who will carry (the wood)?

The girls.

What are they to receive?

A fish-hook.

Is that all?

It is all. A good thing, a great thing; a fish-hook one, victuals two, satisfied.

---

**DIALOGUE VIII.**

Let us go, Sirs, into the bush.

What to do there?

To play.

I am working at my garment; I will not go.

When wilt thou finish?

I have nearly finished: I finish it in the evening.

Let us both work; shall we?

Come. Here is three for thee.

Lo! it is finished; let us go?

Go on.

Give me my belt.

Here it is.
DIALOGUE IX.

T. Ko wai kóia te pá o Waikátó?
What is the name of Waikátó's village?

P. Ko Rangi Houa ra óki.
Rangi Houa.

T. E nóho ána óti te pákhe ki reira?
Do Europeans dwell there?

P. E nóho ána ra óki ki Hóyi.
They dwell at Hóyi.

T. E íwi áta wai óti te tángata máodi ki te pákhe?
Do the people of the land deal peaceably with the Europeans?

P. E íwi áta wai ra óki; e pai ána; ka óre ra óki e dídinga, ka óre e tútú, ka óre e méa.
The people behave peaceably: they are pleased: there is no quarrelling, teasing, or any thing.

T. Ka máodi tía te pákhe?
Are the Europeans naturalized?

P. K'wai óki 'au ka kité’?
How can I tell you?

_DIALOGUE X._

T. Ke ihéa kóia tóu tuakúna?
Where is thy brother?

P. Ke Wánga róa . . .
At Wánga róa.

T. Eahána ía i reira? . . .
What is he doing there?

P. E ádu ádu wahíne ána.
He is seeking a wife.

T. K'wai ra te wahíne? .
Who is the woman?

P. Ko méa; ko Tékü .
Such an one; Tékü.

T. E pai ána óti te matúa?
Is the parent agreeable?

P. E pai ána ra óki ía: e dídi ána te tungáne .
He is agreeable: the brother is displeased.
T. E kóre te tungáne e tukúa?
P. E kóre. 
T. E'aha tána méa dídí?
P. E útu kóre ra óki: ka óre e tuwahíne no te táne.

Will not the brother consent?
He will not.
What is the cause of his anger?
There is no person in exchange. The intended husband has no sister.

---

**Dialogue XI.**

T. Nohéa kodúa? 
P. No E O'ki A'nga, ko máua, ko Túma.
T. Ka kíte' óti koe te wáha pu?
P. Ka kíte' ra óki 'au . .
T. Ka tápoko te kaipúke o Yuropi?
P. Pe óki; ka tápoko ra nei, ka óre ra nei.
T. E áwa pai óti E O'ki A'nga?
P. E áwa pai ra óki; e áwa róa; e áwa hohónu.
T. K'wai ra te tángata i árahí kodúa ki reira?
P. Ko Waikáto ra óki, ko ráua ko Ngau.
T. E'aha te útu' ki te kai árahí kodúa?

Where have you two been?
We are from E Oki Anga, I and Tuma.
Hast thou seen the heads of the harbour?
I have seen them.
Can European vessels enter.
Perhaps so; perhaps enter, perhaps not.
Is E Oki Anga a fine river?
A fine river; a long river; a deep river.
Who conducted you thither?
Waikáto and Ngau.
What did you give to your conductors?
We gave nothing. They were going to see their tribe.

Who is the proprietor of the heads of the river?

Te Mángina.

Perhaps he is a priest?

A priest. He invokes the waves.

Who is the chief of Pá Kanai?

Ika.

---

**Dialogue XII.**

I am hungry.

There is some food for thee.

Give me some bread.

I have none. I have only sweet potatoes.

Give me some water.

Here is water for thee: drink thou.

I am satisfied.

Give me a fish-hook?

I have no fish-hook.

Give me an axe.

What hast thou given me, that I should give my axe to thee?

Nothing. I want it for nothing.

No indeed!
T. Ka māte 'au e táhi rákau mo tóku wáre? I am in want of timber for my house.
P. E káinga rákau ra óki tóku káinga. There is wood at my place.

T. E kóre óti koe e pai kía túa e táhi rákau móku? Art not thou willing to fell some wood for me?
P. E pai ána ra óki 'au. E'a ha te útu'? I am willing. What is the exchange for it?

T. E tóki ra óki. . . . Axes.
P. Kía kíte' 'au, máku e eréa. Let me see them, and mark them.

T. Ténei ra . . . . . Here they are.
P. E'a ha te útu' mo te kai tó tó? What wilt thou give the draggers?

P. Méa pai ra . . . . Well.

T. Ahéa tóhia mai te rákau? When wilt thou bring the timber?
P. A te táhi ra; á wáke . The day after tomorrow, or the next day.

T. Ki e á e óro, émara! e pó rangi ána ra óki 'au ki a óti ai táku wáre? Make haste, Sir! I am in haste to finish my house.
P. Ahéa óti ai? . . . . When wilt thou finish?

T. Ki a wai rákau ki tóku káinga; na! ka óti ra. When there is timber at my place. See! finish.
P. Móku te táhi kapána? Give me some potatoes?

T. Mo wai óti te kapána? For whom are the potatoes?
P. Mo te kai tó tó ra óki. For the draggers.

T. E hía óti kéte? . . . How many baskets?
P. E őno ra őki. Ka őre e kínake, e táhi porka ra nei, e méa móro íti? Sir! Is there no food to make the potatoes palatable; perhaps a small bit of pork?

T. Ténei te porka. E ői. Here is the pork: that’s all.

P. I ko ná ra! . . . . Farewell!

T. Hoi átu ra! . . . . A prosperous voyage.

---

**Dialogue XIV.**

T. Ka ránga tía te ánga tamaníki, kía aire mai, kíaarakía. Tell the boys to come and read?

P. E aire mai ánana ra őki rátu. They are coming.


P. E mátau ánape őki 'au? Perhaps I understand?

T. Ka mátau ra őki koe. . Thou understandest.

P. E nóho mádie, ékoro má, kaua e tutú? Sit still, scholars. Do not make a noise.

T. Ka tūdi tóku táringa, ékoro ma: ki ai 'au e róngō. My ears are confused. I do not yet hear.

P. E róngō ánana őti koe? I dost thou now hear?

T. Ka róngō ra őki 'au . I now hear.

P. Ka pai ra őki 'au ki ténei búka búka. I am fond of this book.
WAI A'ATA.

(song.)

E tāka to e āu ki te tiu marángai,
I wiua mai ai e kóinga du á nga,
Tai ráwa nei ki te púke ki ēre á tu.
E tāta te wiunga te tai ki a Taiwa,
Ki á koe, é Taua, ka wiua, ki te tónga.
Náu i ó mai e káhu, e tûriki,
E takówe e ó mo tóku nei rángi,
Ka tai ki reira, áku rángi auraki.

(translation.)

The strong and irresistible wind blowing from the tempestuous north, made so deep an impression upon my mind for thee, O Taua, that I ascended the mountain, even to the very top, to witness thy departure. The rolling billows extend nearly as far as Stivers*. Thou art driven to the eastward, far away. Thou hast given me a garment, to wear for thy sake; and happy shall I be in the remembrance of thee, when I bind it on my shoulders. When thou art arrived at thy intended port, my affections shall be there.

* A man who is said to have visited the Bay of Islands before Captain Cook.
MAIDI KI TE İNGOA O TE TAMA İTI MAODI.

(NEW ZEALAND BAPTISMAL SERVICE.)

Ténei te wai, U'ru úru
Ko te wai A' te, Máta ki óre
Ko píto Tángi no' nóhi
Ka púte Te tíra ki
Kei dúnga Iku rángi
Kei A te E. Waka mau te róngo.

As some passages in this Service are not at present well understood by the Compiler, they are left to be translated hereafter.

——

PIHE, or FUNERAL ODE.

(Left untranslated, for the reason before stated.)

Pápa ra te wáti tídi Te tóto rói ai
I dúnga nei Wáno,
Ku ána, ka na pu e ó Wáno, wáno, wáno
E áhi ta Mai to ki óumie.
Tu ka diádi Ka diádi tú,
Róngo mai, ka éke. Ka ngía tú,
Ta tára, Ko wéwéi tu,
Te wai púna Ko wa wána
Te áha kohúdu, Tu átu.
Ko nga nána, Ka táka
Ko wa parángi, Ráro póudi ai
Ko kápi te óno, Ka táka te wáro.
Ko kápi te óno Pí pí rá ú é dú kó i é.
Te íki íki, Pí pí,
Te ra maráma Rá ú é dú kó i é.
Te wetí, te wetá Ké kóti kótia,
Te údu o te Aríki.
Pí pí rá ú é dú kó i é.
Pí hé
E tápú
E tápú tú máta tára róa.
E ngáro,
E ngáro tú ki tána e íwa.
E íwa.
E íwa tukúa ki te marai.
Wéro wéro.
Wéro wéro, te tára ó mai ra, Wíti dúa,
Wero híia, ki tai híaa,
Waka ráwa, waka ráwa
Te tára ki a tai,
Me ko táhi manáwa réka
Te manáwa ki a tú.
Hai, hai, há!
Hai, hai, há!
Kía údu, hai, hai, ha! Píhé

Iki íki,
Iki íki wára wára
Ko iáí tánga róa
I táua.
O mai ra,
E ki na tú.
Wánga híngá,
Ki a táí
Kóro pána
Te koua ki te marai

---

TUI.

SONG OF THE (BIRD) TUI.

Ko tu koe
Ko róngo koe
Ko te mánu wídi
Nau mai.
Móe móe híia mai te kúdi,
Aire’re mai te mánuwídi.
No dúnga te mánu wídi
No ráro te mánu wídi

No to tí,
No to tá,
No waka i óio,
Túpu kére kéré
Túpu a nánga
Ka héa e wá
I ki e róro
Ki táhi ka tú. Ké hé.
Ko wai wai
Koréro réro
Ka kóre kóre te tóki
Te wáre pa táhi,
Te wáre pa dúa,
Te úi te rángi óra
E róro ki wáho.
Ko tu koe
Ko róngo koe
Ko tênei te mánu wídi
Nau mai.
Ka óre e kai i te káinga.
E rónga
E rónga
E rónga mádu áwa
Ka ha te tai
Ka tímo te tai
Na t'ai o te tú.
Ko waka rára na táuna.
Ma nga wai
E t'ai tauta?
E t'ai! o mai te wai,
Ka hí te kai
Ka kaua te kai
Ka waka rére te kai
Te kai
A'di nuí
A'di róa
A'di ma nóa nóa
E títi rau ma héwa
E tó kai móana
E róro ki wáho.

PAKAUKAU—THE (PAPER) KITE.

Waidu waidu
Máta tai t'ai háia
Ka tukía te pápa kúra
Táu mihiá aróha,
Ka máté tákú aríki.
Nau mai ra,
Ki dúnga nei,
Ke wánga i nga Tú
Ko te tá hía táné
Ki a tau
Adu mía átu,
Te makau e te tai
E wáno ra nei 'au
Ko te túnga ádu pa,
Ki te túa o te rángi,
E tíka
E ádi
Ténei táwa íti
Te karánga áki
I te táo tára ke mótu
Ke rámú rámu,
Ke i túa átu,
Ko máro tídi,
E te tu
E t'ai, nga wai
Táka díi déia.
Méa póna póna mádie
Nga morére i túa
Téra ka taua
Ko táhi te wáhia á koe.
Ko te mánu núi,
Ko te mánu róa,
Kíá pahía
Ko táku ótinga átu
Téna nga tau tau tóé
E réo marángai,
Ka e okía,
I te tíhi o tâne
Ka táta ro
Te ou wenúa.

---

**SONG—ON FEAR.**

E wíti o te rá, kai ráwa ki te kídi,
Ou pé ai, téra óki 'au,
Te máhi áno tía, e du na nga maréa,
Pánga mai nei, e kúpu ai tupúá,
Nau na, e Táka! e rére ána te matáku
I ai tu mai, nau na e Takáhi!
Kóre áno koe, e tíno núi átu,
Kaua tóna tápu, e wai e ó ki i te *School.*
E e óki tápu koe, ki táu wahiñe,
Ke tâ dúa ána, te róngo to aire,
A aire i dúnga, te nga wai mai,
Matáku tai róa, ki te á káhu i dúnga
Ai 'au i kíte, nga mótu tóu púá
Ngúngudu i dúnga, ki te e ókóa té pára,
Mai hía táku íti, e Pai aire mai,
Náu tai úta, ki te e ókóa te wéro,
Ke údi nóa, áku rángi auráki.
SONG,
MADE BY A YOUNG WOMAN ON BEING REPUDIATED BY HER HUSBAND.

E tó, e te rá, réhu réhu ki te dúa,
Ko anaí ia náke te wéro ki te kídi
E aróha íti áki ki a koe e Pai,
Ka tai te roi máti ké dukéa ki wáho ra,
I wai e ó e Táma ki te póu o te Shūl
Waka taudi átu, e tu únga katípa,
Kaua te tāu hē hía kóra we íai,
E tíno pu maua, te móenga ki te wāre
Kóia ténei áhi tu nóa i te tápu,
E waka wéi nóa ma te rau, e Pai,
E á ko' a koe i te mákau i tupúa,
Te táhi ápu tu ki a éke ki dúnga ra
Ki a kíte' ai ra, te pai o te wahine,
Náu Meri Ann, e rángonga ki te rāngi
Ke a te Buton íki mia e te íwi,
Náku i túku átu tóu Ship, e Tāu!
Ka dídi ki ki tawiti, ki te pu o te rāngi
Ki a tai ki reira, ka waka mútu te máhi.
MADE ON THE OCCASION OF MR. KENDALL'S VISIT TO THE RIVER E ŌKI ANGA.

Téra te maráma pópo nu', nuí.
Ko táhi tónu ánō komádu i púta mai ai róngo
   e te Kéni
Ka ditēa tóku ki te wēre wēre páua no koútu,
I ráro nei, e Tía, e áta títiro ánā,
E'aha térā ánga kahu ákina ki róto,
E kána pútanga wíra óu rére te máodi,
Mau átu e óki i ánga tálku tíka róa wai
E ía painga ma te páre \{ mámaku,
   ki Wánga róa \}
Kia waka ú tía, e te núi, e te póu,
Tére e e óki mai ki te tínana, e tóko tónu,
E úranga e únga, ka róngo 'au ki tóku óa.

Ka táka ki ráro, ma wai e waka óki ki dúnga ra
Pídi ai ó, mé te tí ádi ádi, máte ro' pu 'au.
FAMILIAR DIALOGUES,
BETWEEN
A CHRISTIAN MISSIONARY AND HIS PUPIL.

DIALOGUE I.

Missionary.—E pai ána óti koe ki a aire átu 'au ki tóu káinga?

Pupil.—E pai ána ra óki 'au.

M. Ma wai óti e árahi? . .

P. Máku ra óki . . . .

M. Ahéa? . . . . .

P. Apópo . . . . .

M. I konei táua e nóho e ó, ahínei ā; apópo ka aire né?

P. Méa pai ra . . . .

M. E kité ána óti koe ki táku nei búka búka?

P. Na wai óki i waka kité' mai ki 'au: e mátau áná óki 'au ki te tá pakēha.

M. Na tóku Atúa ra óki te búka búka nei.

P. E hía óu Atúa? . . .

M. Ko táhi ra óki tóku Atúa óki; ka óre átu óki.

P. K'wai ra tóna ingóa? .

M. Ko Jihóva ra . . .

P. E'aha te Atúa? . . .

Art thou willing for me to go to thy residence?

I am willing.

Who will conduct me?

I will.

When?

To-morrow.

Here thou and I will abide to-day: to-morrow we shall go: is that agreeable?

It is agreeable.

Dost thou observe this book of mine?

I have not seen it: I do not understand the printing of the white people.

This is the book of my God.

How many Gods hast thou?

I have one God; and none else.

What is his name?

It is Jehovah.

What is God?
M. E Waidúa ra óki  . .  A Spirit.
P. Ke ihéa kóia tóna nóho wánga?  Where does he dwell?
M. Ke té Rángi ra óki, ke te Ao.  In heaven; in light.
P. Na wai ra te rángi nei i ánga?  Who made the heavens?
M. Na te Atúa  . . .  God.
P. Na wai óki te máhinga katóa tánga ki đúnga ki te rángi, ki ráro ki te wenúa?  Who made all things, both in heaven above, and in the earth beneath?
M. Na te Atúa ra óki  . .  God made them.
P. Po hía ra nei te Atúa tána máhinga i óti ai?  In how many days did he complete his work?
M. Po óno ra óki  . .  In six days.
P. E ra tápu óti te ra wítu?  Is the seventh day a sacred day?
M. E ra tápu ra óki; e ra karakía óki ki te Atúa.  It is a sacred day; a day appointed for calling upon God.
P. E kóre e hei máhinga ténei ra ki te tángata pai?  Will not the good man work on this day?
M. E kóre: e ra waka pai te ra nei ki tóna Atua.  No: this is the day for praising his God.

---

**Dialogue II.**

M. Ka wáre wáre pe óki koe ki to táua nei waká-konga óki no nanáhi óki?  Perhaps you forget our lesson of instruction of yesterday?
M. E tamaiti pai ra óki koe: e ngákau mahēra tóu ngákau.

P. Na wai íai te tángata o múa?

M. Na te Atúa ra óki. No te wenúa ra óki te tán-gata.

P. Mo te áha óti óki te Atúa i ánga ai ki te tángata?

M. Mo te waka pai átu ki a ía, mo te tángata áta nóho.

P. K'wai ra te tángata o múa?

M. Ko Adama. Ko tátu tupúna ra óki ía.

P. K'wai ra te wahíne o múa?

M. Ko I'vi . . . .

P. Ke ihéa kóia te káinga i takotó ai ráua?

M. Ke Paradaise; ke te Mára I'den.

P. Me wai óti o ráua kánohi dítenga.

M. Me te Atúa ra óki. .

P. Me wai óti o ráua ngákau dítenga?

M. Me te Atúa nei ra óki; e ngákau ka díte tónu ki te pai; e ngákau rángi mádie e ngákau e ádi.

Thou art a good child
Thou hast a retentive memory.

Who made the first man?

God made him. Man was made of the ground.

For what purpose did God make man?

To praise Him, and for man's happiness.

Who was the first man?

Adam. He was the forefather of us all.

Who was the first woman?

Eve.

Where did they both dwell?

In Paradise; in the garden called Eden.

Tell me their likeness.

They were like unto God.

To whom were they alike in heart?

Like unto God. Their hearts were holy, peaceful, and happy.
M. Aire mai, ékoro; aire mai.

P. Téna ra ko koe . . .

M. Kodúnga tâu', ki tôku wâre. Na konei mai, tênei te wáhi pai.

P. Ki a koréro óki táua .

M. Ki te áha óti? . . .

P. Ki te ánga óki o tôu Atúa, me tâna tângata óki. Méa pai óti?

M. Méa pai ra óki . . .

P. Ki ai wai te pai ánga ki to tâua nei tângata?

M. Ki ai . . . . .

P. No héa óti te kíno i kíno ai te tângata?

M. No te Waidúa kíno ra óki. Nâna ra óki i waka wâre wâre ai, i waka kíno ai ki te tângata ngákau.

P. E'aha kóia te méa wâre wâre na te tângata?

M. E Rahúi ra óki na te Atúa.

P. E'aha kóia te méa Rahúi?

M. E karáka ra óki . .

P. Na wai óki i Rahúi tâua méa ra?

Come, Friend; come.

Health to thee.

Let us go above, to my house. This is the best way (or road).

Let us converse together.

About what?

About the ways of thy God, and man whom he made. Art thou willing?

It is a good thing to do so.

Did not goodness remain with the man we are speaking of?

It did not.

Whence was the evil that perverted man?

From the wicked Spirit. He deceived and perverted the heart of man.

In what thing did man shew his disobedience?

A thing which was forbidden by God.

What was the thing which was forbidden?

Fruit.

Who forbade the use of this thing?
M. Na te Atúa ra óki; na Jihóva.

God; Jehovah.

P. Kóa kai óti Adama me tána wáhine ki te méa Rahúi?

Did Adam and his wife eat of the forbidden fruit?

M. Kóa kai ra óki ráua, kóa e ára.

They did eat. They sinned.

P. I dídi mai kóia te Atúa ki a ráua.

Was God displeased with them?

M. Ka dídi ra óki ki a ráua, me á ki tátu kata; to tátu tupúna ra óki ráua. Na! E e ára ráua, e e ára ra óki tátu; e wáre wáre ráua, e wáre wáre ra óki tátu.

He was, and with us all; they are our first parents. Hearken! As they offended, so do we all offend; as they were disobedient, so are all of us disobedient.

P. E'aha kóia te Tónonga i tono mai ai te Atúa ki te tángata?

What did God command man?


God spake these words. 

Hearken! Thou shalt love me, with thy heart, thy mind, thy soul, thy strength. Let thy supreme love be to me, and love man as thyself. See God's book, called the Bible.
DIALOGUE IV.

P. E hía tónonga nůi na te Atúa ki te tāngata?

M. Ka nga údu ra óki .

P. Koréro tía mai ra koe .

M. Na! Na te Atúa énei mēa :

Na! Kaua hei Atúa ke móu, ko ’au ánake ra te Atúa.

Na! Kaua e waka dîte te tāhi mēa o dúnga o te rāngi, o rāro ote wēnu ki ’anu. Kaua e koropiko ki rāro, ki énei mēa : kaua e tîtiro, kaua e ánga átu.

Na! Kaua ra óki koe e wakaidi nóa ki te ingóa no tőu Atúa.

Na! Waka mahéra mai ra óki koe ki te rā tāpu ; kia pai.

Na! Waka rōngo mai koe ki nga matūa.

Na! Kaua ra óki koe e pátu nóa ki te tāngata.

Na! Kaua ra óki koe e pūremu átu.

Na! Kaua ra óki koe e taehe.

Na! Kaua ra óki koe e tékā nóa ki te tāngata.

How many especial Commandments has God given to man?

Ten.

Tell me them.

Hearken! God spake these words :

Hearken! Thou shalt not take to thyself a strange God. I only am God.

Hearken! Thou shalt not liken any thing in heaven above, or in the earth beneath, to me. Thou shalt not bow down to these things, worship them, or regard them.

Hearken! Thou shalt not take the name of thy God in vain.

Hearken! Remember the sabbath-day, to keep it holy (or well).

Hearken! Honour thy parents.

Hearken! Thou shalt do no murder.

Hearken! Thou shalt not commit adultery.

Hearken! Thou shalt not steal.

Hearken! Thou shalt not lie concerning thy neighbour.
Na! Kaua ra ōki koe e ánga átu, e íne ngáro átu ki te taonga o te tángata ke.

P. E róngo ána óti nga tángata ki énei méa?

M. E téka. E wáre wáre ána ra ōki rátu; e kóre e róngo.

P. E'aha kóia tá te tángata ráwanga, e méa waka rángi mádie ki te dídi o te Atúa?

M. Ka óre ra ōki.

Hearken! Thou shalt not desire another man's goods.

Do men obey these Commandments?

No. They do not.

What has man, wherewith to appease the wrath of God?

He has nothing.

DIALOGUE V.

P. E'aha kóia te méa kápai te Atúa ki te tángata?

M. Tána Tamaiti ra ōki.

P. K'wai ra te Tamaiti nei?

M. Ko Jízus Kraist.

P. K'wai ra tóna matúa wahíne?

M. Ko Méri: e wahíne tákakau ráia.

P. E Atúa ra nei Jízus Kraist me te tángata oti ōki ía?

M. E Atúa ra ōki ía, me te tángata ra ōki.

P. Ke ihéa kóia tóna wanaunga?

M. Ke Bethlíhem.

On what account is God reconciled, or pleased with man?

On account of his Son.

Who is the Son?

Jesus Christ.

Who was his mother?

Mary; she was a virgin.

Was Jesus Christ both God and man?

He was both God and man.

Where was he born?

At Bethlehem.
( 121 )

**Dialogue VI.**

**P.** E íaha kóia te Atúa i pa' mai aí i tána Tamaiti ma te tángata?

**M.** Tóna aróha ra óki ki te tángata: te mátenga i te útu kóre kóia te Atúa i pa' mai aí.

**P.** E'aha óti ta Jízus Kraist máhinga, i tóna nóho wánga ki te Ao nei?

**M.** E waka óranga tána ki te tángata. Na! E waka mátau áná ia ki te réo Atúa. E rongóa áná ía ki te mamái; ki te kópidi; kité máta po; ki te táringa túdi; ki te wé wé; ki te máte; ki te údinga i te waidúa kínó, ki a óra aí. Na ra nei! I te máte ra óki ía mo rátu eára; Na! Kóa rá, ka óra mo to rátu óranga. E nóho áná ra óki ía ki te dínga dínga mátau o te Atúa, e úi átu áná mo tána ánga tángata, ki te táhi óranga mo rátu.

**P.** E’aha óti tóna mátenga?

**M.** E kohídu ra óki ía. E wére wére áná ki dúnga ki te tahi tárawa rákau.

**P.** Ke iheá kóia tóna mátenga?

**Why did God give his Son for man?**

On account of his love for man: and because man without a ransom was a lost creature, God parted with his Son.

**What did Jesus Christ do, when he was in the world?**

His office was the salvation of man. Hearken! He taught the word of God. He healed the sick; also the lame, the blind, the deaf, the leper; raised the dead; cast out the devils; and at last died for their sins, and rose again for their justification, and now sits at the right hand of God, making intercession for his faithful people.

**What was his death?**

He was murdered upon a cross.

**Where did he suffer?**
Upon a hill, called Mount Calvary.

Was his a painful death?

It was a painful death. At his heart was the greatest suffering.

Whence was the affliction of his heart?

From the displeasure of his Father.

Why was the Father angry with his Son?

On account of our sins, which were laid upon him; thus was the Father angry with the Son.

Dialogue VII.

Who laid man's transgression upon Jesus Christ?

Jehovah.

Did not Jesus Christ rise again (or recover)?

He rose again on the third day after his death.

Where did he go?

To heaven, to his Father.

What is he doing there?
He is entreating his Father to save his people.

When will he return?
Hereafter, at the general resurrection.

What did Jesus Christ say to man?

Repent. Hearken! Except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish. Believe on me, and ye shall be saved.

In what relation is God to the man who unites himself to Jesus Christ?

Hearken! God becomes the father to this man. Hearken! This man becomes the child of God.

What is the Spirit of God doing on our behalf?
He enlightens our hearts: he renews us, and makes us clean.

Will God give us his Spirit, if we pray for him?
He will give his Spirit.
P. Ka óra ra nei te tán-gata pai a to Jízus Kraist e ókinga mai?

M. Ka óra ra óki: ka óra te ko íwi; ka óra te tán-gata; ka óra te wai-duá.

P. Ki nga tán-gata katóa ra nei ténei waka óran-ga tánga mai?

M. Ka rá nga tán-gata katóa ki te áranga katóa tánga. Na! e óranga mo nga tán-gata pai ánake.

P. Ko héa óti te tán-gata pai?

M. Ko te Ao, ko te nóho wánga o Jízus Kraist.

P. Ko héa óti te tán-gata kíno?

M. Ko te Po, ko te nóho wánga o te Waidúá kíno.

P. Ko wai ra te tán-gata pai?

M. Ko te tán-gata ka rón-go ki te Atúa.

P. K’wai ra te tán-gata kíno?

M. Ko te tán-gata e kóre e rón-go ki te Atúa.

Will the good man be saved (or perfect), when Jesus Christ returns?

Saved. The whole man, soul and body, will be complete.

Will all men be thus recovered?

All men will rise from the dead. Hearken! Only good men will be saved.

Where will the good men go?

To the realms of light, the seat of Jesus Christ.

Where will bad men go?

To the region of darkness, the seat of the Wicked Spirit.

Who is the good man?

The man who obeys God.

Who is the bad man?

The man who will not obey God.
A PRAYER.


2. Pai ráwa tóu e ánga ki te tángata. Náu ra óki te tángata; tóna áha óki, me tóna waidúa óki.

3. Náu te kai, náu te wai, náu te waka túpunga ki te kai, náu te méa waka kahu.


O Jehovah! thou art a great God. Thou hast made all things in heaven above and in the earth beneath.

Good indeed is thy work as to man. Man sprung from thee: from thee are his soul and spirit.

From thee are bread and water. Thou causest the earth to vegetate and be fruitful, and to bring forth such things as can be made into raiment.

Thou didst endue our forefather with a holy disposition. His understanding was perfect; his heart peaceful.

Alas! Adam forgot (thee). He offended thee; we all have offended thee. Our hearts are corrupt, and ignorant.

Lighten our darkness, and give us an understanding heart: let us perceive the wickedness of our hearts.

Endue us with thy Holy Spirit, that he may enlighten and renew our hearts.
8. E e ára ra óki tátu:
 waka matára mai koe ta
tátu nei e ára! Ko Jízus
 Kraist ra óki te matára tán-
ga. I te útu ra óki ía mo
tátu. | I madíngi ai ía tóna
tóto e wakára ra óki ki te
Atúa, e méa waka 'róha ki
a tátu.

9. Ka waka pai átu tátu
ki á koe; ka ánga átu. To
tátu Atúa ra óki koe: é
ara te Atúa átu mo tátu.
Náu ra óki i tóno mai ai
táu Tamaiti ki te A'o nei ki
a óra ai tátu.

10. Tiáki mai koe tátuki
te po, mé a ki te Ao, ma
tátu e waka róngó átu ki
tóu méanga mai. E aráhi
maí koe tátu ki tóu Ao.

11. Waka róngo mai koe
ki ténei úinga' tu.
Kía póno.

We are sinners: do
thou put away our sins!
Jesus Christ is our Surety.
He became a ransom for
us. He spilt his blood as a
satisfaction to God, and
out of love to us.

We praise thee; we
cleave to thee. Thou art
our God: we will have no
other God. Thou didst
send thy Son into the
world to save us.

Preserve us by night
and by day: enable us to
do thy will. Conduct us
to thy realms of light.

Hearken thou unto this
prayer!
Let it be so.
THE CREED.

1. E rōngo āna ra ʻoki 'au ki te mēa, ko Jihóva ra ʻoki to tātu Atúa,

2. Ko te Matúa o múa ra ʻoki ʻia, ko te Matúa waka ēra ēra,

3. Nānara ʻoki te māhinga katōa tānga o te rāngi, me te wenua.

4. Ka rōngo ra ʻoki 'au ki a Jízus Kraist; kōia ra ʻoki te Tamaiti 'nāke 'nake o tāua nei Atúa,


6. Na! Ka māte ra ʻoki tāuanei Tamaiti i to Pontius Paleti rānga tīra tānga.

7. E koitu* ra ʻoki ia; [e mēa wēre wēre ra ʻoki tōna tāngata i dīnga i te tāhi tārawa rākau. Na! e mēa tīti ēna dīnga dīnga, ēna wāewāe i te wāo.] Na! ka māte ra ʻoki.

8. Koā tāi ra ʻoki te And buried.
Tūpapaku ki te hāna.

* Sometimes this word is aspirated as kohūdu.
9. Kóa tai ra óki te waidúa ki te Po,

10. Na! Ka rá ra óki Jízús Kraist, ka óra ra óki i te ra dúa i te ra tódu ki múdi o tóna maténga.

11. Na! Kóa rére te tàngata óki, me te waidúa óki ki dúnga ki te Rángi,

12. E nóho ána ra óki, kei te dúnga dúnga matau o te Atúa, o te Matúa waka éra éra.

13. Ko reira ra óki ia ka e óki mai ai; ko te túa te táhi méa ma Méa ma; mo te tàngata óra, mo te tàngata mática.


15. Ki te ánga karakía ra óki, ki te ánga waka pai átu ki te Atúa Núi;

16. Ki te ánga pai ánga o nga tàngata pai;

17. Ki te matára tánga ra óki ma te c'ára o te tàngata;

18. Ki te meá ra óki, ká rá nga tàngata katóa a mudí átu;

19. Ki te waka óranga katóa tánga a—— po nóa ka óre e ráwa átu.

Ki a póño. He descended into hell,

And rose again the third day from the dead.

He ascended into heaven,

And sitteth on the right hand of God the Father Almighty;

From whence he shall come to judge the quick and the dead.

I believe in the Holy Ghost,

The holy universal Church,

In the communion of saints,

The forgiveness of sins,

The resurrection of the body,

And the life everlasting.

Amen.
1. Na wai óti óki koe i ánga? (1.)
2. Na wai óti óki koe i waka óra? (4.)
3. Tamaiti kóia ki a wai Jízus Kraist? (4.)
4. Na wai kóia i wánau ai ía? (5.)
5. Ke ihéa kóia tóna káinga i wánau ai ía?
6. E'aha kóia te rá i ora ai ía, no múdli, no tóna maténga? (10.)
7. Ke ihéa kóia to Jízus Kraist énei nóho wánga? (11.)
8. Ko te éoki mai óti Jízus Kraist? (13.)
9. K'wai ra nei te kai waka pai ai, waka óra ai, tóu ngákau? (14.)
10. E'aha kóia te méa pai, mo te ánga karakía átu, mo te ánga waka pai átu ki a Jihóva? (16, 17, 18, 19.)

Who made thee?
Who redeemed thee?
Whose son is Jesus Christ?
Of whom was he born?
Where was he born?
When did he rise again?
Where is Jesus Christ now?
Will Jesus Christ come back again?
Who renews and sanctifies the heart?
What are the blessings which await those who worship and praise Jehovah?
THE LORD'S PRAYER.

1. To tātu Matúa, kei te A'ō tóu nóho wánga nei, Our Father, which art in heaven,
2. Kía pai ra óki tóu Ingóa: Hallowed be thy name:
3. Tóu ánga e ki wakau katóa mai; Thy kingdom come;
4. Me waka róngo te tángata o te wénua nei ki á koe, me te tíni ánga o dúnga o te rángi ka róngo. Thy will be done in earth, as it is in heaven.
5. Mo te rá nei e óki te táhi óranga mo tátu. Give us this day our daily bread.
6. Waka matára tía mai tátu nei e'ára; pé nei tía mai ki ta tátu waka matára tánga ki te e'ára o te tástanga. Forgive us our trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass against us.
7. Kaua koe e tukúa mai ki a tátu, ki te méa kíno, ki te méa máte; tíaki mai koe tátu: Lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil:
8. Na! Na'u ra óki te ánga' ka núi; me te kahá, For Thine is the kingdom, ra óki, me te hána hána and the power, and the ra óki ahínei a—— po noa, ka óre e ráwa átu. glory, for ever and ever.

Ki a póno. Amen.
THE
NEW-ZEALAND VOCABULARY.

TABLE OF ABBREVIATIONS USED IN THIS VOCABULARY.
Substantive . . s.  Adverb . . . . ad.
Adjective . . a.  Preposition . . prep.
Pronoun . . . . p.  Conjunction . . c.
Verbal Noun . v.n. Interjection . . i.

A.
A, signifies universal existence, animation, action, power, light, possession, &c.; also the present existence, animation, power, light, &c. of a being, or thing. Hence it is a sign of the present time; and when the sound is prolonged, it denotes a continuation of the existence, action, proceeding, &c. of the being or thing spoken of; or, in other words, a continuation of time; as, "Ka máhi’au ahiíci á—, po nóa, ka óti; I work now, and continuing to work until night shall finish."

A’di, s. a. v.n. and ad.—s. A dance, joy, &c.; also the proper name of a person. a. Joyful, happy, &c.; as, "E ngákau ádi; A happy heart." v.n. Rejoicing; as, "E ádi ána te tángata; The man rejoices," &c. ad. Joyfully; as, "E aíre ádi ána te tángata; The man walks joyfully." — Causative, "Waka ádi; Causing a rejoicing."

A’di adí, v.n. Transported with joy; as, "E ádi ádi ána te ngákau o te tángata; The man’s heart is transported with, or dances, or leaps with joy."

NOTE.—It should be remembered, that every part of the New-Zealand verb is formed from verbal nouns of this description, the tenses being formed by auxiliaries used for that purpose.
A'linga, s. The act of dancing, merriment, &c.
A'du, v. n. Following, pursuing, driving; as, "E ádu ána 'au ki á koe; I follow you;" "Téra nga mánu ádu mia mai; Drive hither those birds."
A'duádu, s. and v. n.—s. A short seine, or fishing-net. v. n. Following, as in courtship, wooing; as, "E ádu ádu wahíne ána ra óki ía; He is wooing."
A'dukanga, s. An espousal by oath; from ádu, following, and kanga, swearing. Also, ádumanga, s. a courtship; and ádunga, or áduádunga, s. the act of following, or wooing.
A'dudu, s. Name of a certain place.
Adúe, s. Fern-root.
A'e hadi, s. Name of a certain shell-fish.
Aha, p. Which &c. (See Grammar.)
Ahá, i. A word denoting surprise, discovery. (See Grammar.)
Aha rau; A hundred what or questions &c. Also the proper name of a person.
Ahau, p. I, and Me. Abbreviated, 'au. (See Grammar.)
Ahi, s. a. and v. n.—s. A fire, or the act of catching fire; also copulation, generation; also the proper name of a person. a. Fiery; as, "E wáhi áhi; A fiery place, or spot." v. n. Begetting; as, "Na wai i áhi te tamaiti nei? Who begat this child?"—Causative, as, "Waka áhi; Causing a fire."

Note.—Sometimes áhi is abbreviated, ai.

Ahi áhi, ad. Evening; sometimes contracted, ai ai. (See Grammar.)
Ahínei, ad. Now; (from a, hi, and anei.)
A'hinga, s. A time of copulation &c.; also a slight or neglect; also the proper name of a person.
A'hinga tápu; A house or sleeping-room for a man and his wife.
A'hi tángata; Proper name of a person; also the name of a place.
Ahi tu; The cry of a certain bird; also the proper name of a person.
A'ho, s. A fishing-line, any line; also the proper name of a person.
A'ho, s. The woof of a web of cloth, or mat.
A'hu, v. n. Heaping together; as, "E áhu áno ra óki 'au; I now heap, or sum up my articles, words, &c." also the proper name of a person.
A'hu áhu; Name of a certain place.
A'ka, s. and v. n.—s. A war dance; also the proper name of a person. v. n. Dancing; as, "E áka ána te tàngata; The man dances," (the war-dance being understood). "E tàngata áka, (signifies) A dancer."
A'ka, s. and a.—s. An angular piece of wood or iron; the keue of a ship's beam. a. Angular; as, "E méa áka, or, E pōu áka; An angular thing, or, An angular post."
A'kadii, s. Bird's egg, roe of a fish, seed of any thing.
A'kadii, s. A feast, where large presents of fish, potatoes, fern-root, &c. are brought by the visitors to the party visited.
A'kau, s. A straight even cliff; also the proper name of a person.
A'ke, s. Name of a certain tree; also the proper name of a person.
A'ke, ad. A different, future, or advancing period, place, or scene of action. A'ke áke (paulo post futurum).
A'ki, ad. Close to, against, above, or upon the top; also the proper name of a person.
A'ki áki; Name of a certain bird.
Akóa kóa, s. Name of a certain bird.
A'ku, s. Name of a certain shell-fish; also the proper name of a person.
A'ku, p. My. (See Grammar.)
Aku-énei, ad. The approaching evening. (See Gram.)
A'ma, s. Bearers of the dead; also the proper name of a person.
A'ma Dúdu; Name of a certain bird.
A'mama, v. n. A gaping.
A'mani, s. A cartridge-box.
A'mo-wia, v. n. Bear (thou) upon thy shoulders, or carry thou &c.
A'mu, v. n. Eating by morsels; as, "E ámu ána;" also the proper name of a person.
Amúa, s. Name of a certain creeping thing.
Amúa, s. Name of a certain beast.
Amúti, s. A privy.
A'na, p. His, hers, &c. (See Grammar.)
A'na; auxiliary verb, signifying doing, or does; acting, or acts; performing, or performs; shining, or shines, &c. It is taken from a, animation, and na, putting, or shewing it forth. "E pátu ána te tángata; The man strikes &c." (See the Paradigma.)
A'r, r, a. Only; also, Náke náke.
Anamáta, ad. Some time hence.
A'nga, s. v. n.—s. A party engaged in work; conversation; a workman; also the work; also the proper name of a person.
Angánga, s. A man's scull.
A'nga-ánga; Coalition, cohesion.
A'nga-ánga, v. n. Cleaving together; as, "E ánga-ánga ána ráua; They agree together."
Angaréka, s. a. v. n. ad.—s. A joke. a. Jocular; as, "E tángata angaréka; A jocular man." v. n. Joking; as, "E angaréka ána te tángata; The man jokes." ad. Jocularly; as, "E koréro angaréka ána te tángata; The man speaks jocularly."
A'nga Tániwa; A party, or company, of sea-gods, called Tániwa; also the proper name of a person.
A'ngi; Name of a certain tree; a native oven; also the proper name of a person.
A'ni áta réra; Name of a certain place.

A'no; auxiliary verb, signifying being, or is; abiding, or abides; resting, or rests (to remain in a place). It is taken from a, animation, and no, the station where it is exercised or put forth: "Ko koe ánó; Thou art or abidest." "Ténei ánó tía búka búka; This is thy book, or thy book is placed here."

Note.—When the vowel a is affixed to the syllable an, instead of being prefixed, it reverses the signification; as, "E wahíne ánó." signifies a woman engaged to a husband; "E wahíne noá," a woman free or at liberty.

Anúa núa, s. The rainbow.

A'o, s. Light, day, realms of light, &c.; also the proper name of a person.

A'o A'onga; Name of a certain place.

A'o Kai Tú; The day on which God ate (something); also the proper name of a person.

A'o o te Rángi; The light of heaven; also the proper name of a person.

A'o Tóre; Name of a place.

A'pa, s. a. v. n. ad.—s. Crookedness; also omission.
a. Crooked, indirect, not fair; as, "E wáewáe e ápa; A crooked foot." v. n. Omitted, &c.; as, "E ápa ána ra óki 'au; I am neglected." ad. To one side.—Causative, "Wáka ápa."

A'panga, s. An act of omission.

A'pe, s. Proper name of a person.

A'pi, s. ditto.

Apópo, ad. To-morrow; also the proper name of a person.

A'pu, s. a. v. n.—s. Pregnancy. a. Pregnant; as, "E wahíne e ápu; A pregnant woman." v. n. Pregnant; as, "E ápu ána te wahíne; The woman is pregnant."—"Wáka ápu," causative verb.

A'ra, s. A line of direction, a road; also a proper name.
Ara, i. An expression of approbation; Right! true!
A'rahi, v. n. Guiding, conducting; as, “E árahi ána
Táka ki te Pákeha; Taka guides the white people.”
Aráhi te údu, s. Name of a certain place.
Arára, s. A certain fish.
A'ra róa; A long road; also the proper name of a person.
A'ra wáta; A ladder, bridge, stairs, &c.
A'renga, s. A mat so called.
A'réro, s. The tongue.
Aríki, s. A representative of God, a priest; also the
proper name of a person.
A’ro, s. A flaying or skinning of a person.
A’ro áro, s. Front of a person, house, &c. from the top
to the bottom, or the perpendicular height.
Aróha, s. a. v. n.—s. Love. a. Loving; as, “E tángata
aróha; A loving man.” v. n. Loving; as, “Aróha
ána ra óki ’au; I love.”
Aróí, s. Fern-root.
A’ro pána, s. A double net for small fish.
A'ta, s. The morning, or sun-rise. “A’ta pai; A fine
morning.” “A te áta; In the morning” (future).
A’ta, s. The liver; as, “Ata pai; A good disposition.”
“A’ta wai; Attachment.” “A’ta nóho; Peace of
mind.”
A’ta míra; The Elysium of the New Zealanders; also a
tomb, or house for the dead.
A’ta rángi; A shadow.
A’ta rau; Moonlight.
A’te áhi áhi, ad. In the evening to come. (See Gram.)
A’te táhi ra, ad. The day after to-morrow. (See Gram.)
A’te wai te, ad. At the approaching noon.
A’i, s. Proper name of a person,
A'tu, ad. Thither.
A'tu, ad. Used in forming the comparative degree; as, "E róa; Long." "E róa átu; Longer, &c."

Atúa, s. The Supreme Being.

A'u, p. Thy, and thine. (See Grammar.)

A'wa, s. The river; as, "Te A'wa." Also proper name of a person; as, "Ko te A'wa." "A'wa i kou ia; The river he swam in."

A'wa áwa, s. A valley.

A'wa dúa; The second river. Also the proper name of a person.

A wáke, ad. The fourth day (to come).—See Gram.

A wáke núi, ad. The fifth day (to come).—See Gram.

A'wa Márai; Name of a place.

A'wa téa, s. ditto.

A'wa túna; ditto.

A'wi, s. An entwining; entangling; also the proper name of a person.

E.

E; article, A or an. (See Gram.)

E; E, when prefixed to the name of a person, is sometimes vocative (See Gram.); as "E Táka; O Taka;" "E Jihóva; O Jehovah;" "E I'a; O person," &c.

E; E is also an interjection used pathetically; as, "Au é; Alas!" "Tóku Matúa é; My parent, alas!"

E; E is sometimes used imperatively; as, "E nóho ki ráro; Sit down." "E rá ki dunga; Rise up (as out of bed)."

E; v. n. Moving, relating to; wandering from the mark, &c. See He, in connexion with other words.

E'aha, p. Which, &c. (See Gram.)

E'ka, s. A mouldy substance.

E'na, p. Those. (See Gram.)

E'nci, p. These. (See Gram.)

E'ra, p. Those. (See Gram.)

N 2
I.

1. s. A central point, a centre of motion, power, magnitude, &c. It is also a sign of the past tense (See Gram.); also the vital part of the body. (See Hīhiu.)

I'a, s. Direction, or course; as, "E iā no te mōana; The direction of a current at sea."

I'a, p. He, she, it. (See Gram.)

I'aha, p. Why? What for? as, "E īaha?" (See Gram.)

I'ai, v. n. Begetting; as, "Na wai īai tēnei kotīro? Who begat this girl?"

**NOTE.—** Sometimes īai is aspirated; as hiahi.

I'ai, v. n. a. To lust after; as, "E īai āna koe ki 'au? Art thou lusting after me?" a. Lustful; as, "E tāngata īai; A lustful man."

I'a īa, s. The cross or small veins which proceed from the large ones.

I'di, v. n. Hanging; as, "E īdi āna te poika; The pork hangs up, or is suspended."—Causative, "Waka īdi; Causing to hang up."

I'di, v. n. Hanging. "I'di koe:" also a proper name.

I'dinga, s. A hanging up, or putting into a place, out of the way; also a proper name.

Iheko, s. Skin of a person, bark of a tree, &c.

I'ka, s. Fish; also the proper name of a person, and of a certain place.

Ike, v. n. Bruising bark, &c.; also the proper name of a person.

I'ki, v. n. Nursing, lifting up in the arms, &c.; as, "E īki āna te matūa ki tāna tamaiti; The parent is nursing the child."

Ikitia; Nurse, lift up in the arms, &c. (a child or thing being understood).

I ko na ra; Farewell, (from remain you well here behind me).
Iku, s. Tail of a fish; also the proper name of a person.
Iku Rangi; Name of a certain place.

I’na, s. a. and v.n.—s. An old man; also the proper name of a person. a. Grey-headed. v.n. Growing hoary, or grey-headed; as, “E ina ana ra oki koe; Thou art growing grey-headed.”

I’nahéa, ad. When. (See Grammar.)

I’namáta, ad. Some time ago. (See Grammar.)

I’nanáhi, ad. Yesterday. (See Grammar.)

I’nápo, ad. Yesternight. (See Grammar.)

I’nte ōu. The piercing of the wind; also the proper name of a person.

I’nau, s. Name of a certain tree; also the proper name of a person.

I’nau, s. The fruit of the inau.

I’nu, s. a. and v.n.—s. Oil; also the proper name of a person. a. Drinkable; as, “E wai inu; Drinkable water.” v.n. Drinking; as, “E inu ana te tangata; The man drinks;” or “E inu mia ana.”

I’nu inu, s. Marrow.

I’nu mia, v.n. Drink; as, “I’nu mia koe; Drink thou.”

I’ra, s. A mole on the skin; also the proper name of a person.

I’ra mútu; A nephew, or niece.

I’ro, s. A certain fish; also the proper name of a person.

I’te áhi áhi, ad. The evening past. (See Grammar.)

I’ne a Mádu; A bare-headed woman; also the proper name of a person.

I’ne O’no; A scolding woman; also the proper name of a person.

I'ne-ngáro, v. n. Desiring; as, "E íne-ngáro ána te tán-gata; The man desires."

I'ne údu; Proper name of a person.

I'ne Wádu; The eighth wife; also the proper name of a person.

I'ne Wai; Water-woman; also the proper name of a person.

I'nga, s. A fall. (See Hinga.)

Ingóa, s. Name.

I'noi; To beg, importune. (See Hinoi.)

I'nonoti, a. Painful.

I te áta, ad. The morning past. (See Grammar.)

I te táhi ra, ad. The day before yesterday. (See Gram.)

I te wáhinga núi po, ad. The midnight past. (See Gram.)

I te wateá, ad. The noon past. (See Grammar.)

I'iti, a. Small.

Note.—"Waka íti; To cause to be small."

I'tinga, s. Smallness.

Iwa, a. Nine.

I'wi, s. A bone; also the proper name of a person.

I'wi, s. A tribe; a family.

I'wi rau; A certain shell-fish.

I'wi tuaráro; Back-bone.

O.

O; Unlimited space; also the space in which any being, or thing, exercises its functions; also refreshment.

O', v. n. Moving, conveying, giving; as, "O' átu koe; Move thou;" "O' mai ki 'au; Give me."

O'a, s. Friend, assistant; also the proper name of a person.

O'dio, s. Proper name of a person.

O'e, s. a. v. n.—s. A paddle, an oar; also the name of a person. a. Rowing; as, "E wáka őe; A rowing-boat." v. n. Rowing, paddling; as, "E őe ánakoútu? Are you rowing, or sailing?"
O‘e áki; Give up; as, “E‘o e‘aki ra óki koe; Give thou up, or, Be quiet.”
O‘e, ére; Name of a certain shrub.
O‘e hía; Sail, or paddle; or (Let us) paddle.
O‘enga; Sailing, or, time of sailing.
O‘e óe; Side-fins of a fish.
O‘ha, a. Generous.
O‘hii, s. Name of a certain place; also a certain bird.
O‘ho, v.n. Making peace; as, “E‘o ho ána rána; They two are making peace.”
Ohónu, a. Deep; as, “E‘a wa ohónu; A deep river.”
Ohóro, v.n. Running; as, “E‘ohóro ána ia; He runs.”
O‘huro, s. A mill.
O‘huro ánga, s. Ditto.
O‘ka, s. Sharp-pointed instrument, a bayonet, a fork; also the proper name of a person.
Okáhi, v.n. Stepping, or skipping, upon the ground; also the proper name of a person.
Okáhinga, v.n. Stretching out the feet, as of a person lying on the ground; also the proper name of a person.
Okálu, s. Name of a place.
O‘kai O‘u, s. Name of a certain wood.
Okáka, s. Name of a river.
O‘ke óke, s. A certain fish.
O‘ki; an auxiliary verb, signifying It is, &c.
‘O‘ki, v.n. (from ohoki,) Returning; as, “E‘óki mai ána te tángata; The man returns hither.” Also causative; as, “Wáka e óki te máripi; Cause the knife to return.”
O‘ki ánga; Proper name of a place; as, “Ko E‘Oki ánga.”
‘O‘kinga, s. A time of returning; as, “E‘hía ‘au e ‘ókinga átu? How many times hast thou returned thither?”
O‘ki óki, s. Refreshment, rest, as on a road,
O'ki óki, v. n. Refreshing, resting, &c.; as, "E óki óki ána ra óki óku e'óa; My friends are resting themselves."

O'ki ókinga, s. Time of refreshment, rest, &c.

O'ko, v. n. (from óhoko); Trading; as, "E óko ána kódua; You two are trading." a. as, "E tàngata e óko; A trading man, or a trader."

O'konga, s. A bargain.

O'ku, p. My. (See Grammar.)

O'kura; Name of a certain place.

O'ma pére; Name of a certain lake.

O'na, p. His. (See Grammar.)

O'ne, s. The sandy shore; also the proper name of a person.

O'ne, v. n. Smelling, or lusting, as a dog; as, "E óne ána te kára rée; The bitch lusts," &c.

O'ne óne; The ground.

O'ne pu; Sand.

O'ne réoa; The long sand: also the name of a certain place.

O'ne wéro; The red sand: also the name of a certain place.

O'nga ónga. A certain shrub.

O'ngi, s. Salute, (performed by touching noses); a smelling, as "E'O'ngi."

O'ngi, v. n. Saluting, smelling; as, "E óngi ána ráua; They two are saluting;" "Aire e óngi; Go and salute, or smell."

O'ngi Ika; Proper name of a person.

O'no, a. Six: also the proper name of a person.

O'no, s. Woof of a web of cloth, or mat.

O'no, s. A joint or splice.

O'no, a. Spliced; as, "E rákau óno; A spliced piece of wood."
O'no, v. n. Splicing; as, "E óno ána te tángata ki te wáka éke; The man is splicing the rope."
O'noa; Unite (them).
O'no ánga; A splice.
O'no, a. Quarrelsome; as, "E wahine óno; A quarrelsome woman."
Onóke, s. Name of a certain place.
O'nonga, s. A junction.
O'nu, s. Spring-water; also the proper name of a person.
O'pe, s. Abdomen of the human body; also the proper name of a person.
O'pe, s. Main body of an army.
O'pe, s. A ship conveying merchandise.
O'penga, s. Refuse of an army, &c.; rejected party, &c.
O'pe ngárára; Play so called.
Opúa, s. A wide river or drain.
O'ra, s. a. v. n.—s. Health, salvation. a. Healthy; as, "E tángata óra; A healthy man." ad. Healthfully.
v. n. Healing or increasing in health; as, "E óra ánra óki 'au; I am enjoying or increasing in health."—Causative, Waka óra.
O'ra ía; A covering over with cloth: also the proper name of a person.
O'raanga, s. A recovery, renewal, preservation, salvation. Also v. n. Causative; "Waka óraanga; Caus- ing recovery," &c.
O'raanga tánga; Time of recovery.
Orángia, v. n. Spreading, as a cloth or carpet upon the floor; as, "Orángia te kakáhu; Spread the garment."
O'ra Núi; Name of a certain place; as, "Ko te O'ra Núi."
O'ra óra; Name of a certain place.
O're, s. The boring of a hole, by turning the hand backwards and forwards: also the proper name of a person.
O’re; used for the word No, as the construction of a sentence admits; as, “O’re ráwa e tóki; No axe at all.”

O’ro, s. Gargling the throat; also the proper name of a person.

O’ro, s. a. v. n. & ad.—s. Swiftness, as in running. a. Swift; as, “E táŋgata e óro; A swift man.” v. n. Running; as, “E óro áná te táŋgata; The man runs.” ad. Swiftly; as, “E aíre óro áná te táŋgata; The man walks swiftly.”

Orói, v. n. Washing; as, “E orói kákahu áná te kotíro; The girl is washing clothes.” “O’ro hía; Wash (thou).”

Orói kákahu; Washing clothes; “E wahíne orói kákahu; A washer-woman.”

O’ro káká; Samphire.

Oróngia; Swallow (thou).

O’roro, v. n. Sharpening.

O’ta, a. Raw.

O’ta óta; General name for plants; also rubbish.

O’ Téte; A variegated worm like a caterpillar; also the proper name of a person.

O’ti; Is it? Will it? &c.

O’ti, v. n. Finishing; as, “Ahéa óti ai koe? When wilt thou finish?”

O’ Tóke; Winter; as, “Te ó tóke.”

O’u, p. Thy. (See Grammar.)

U.

U; s. a. v. n.—s. The paps; also, a child’s buzz, a bird’s egg, a flower. a. Milky; as, “Wai ú; Milky water, or milk.” v. n. Motion, junction, circular motion; as, “Kóa ú kē te wáka; The canoe came (to the shore) sometime ago.”—Causative, “Waka ú; Cause to come together.”
U'a, s. a. v.n.—s. Rain. a. Rainy; as, "E po úa; A rainy night. v.n. Raining; as, "E úa ána te rángi; The heaven rains:" also bringing forth or maturing fruit, &c.; as, "E úa ána te karáka; The fruit is approaching towards maturity."

U'arahi, s. The road; also the proper name of a person.
U'a úa; Likeness; similitude.
U'a wátu; Hair wrought into a mat; also the proper name of a person.
U'de úde; A root like the water-cress.
U'di, s. Revolution, succession, posterity; also the proper name of a person. v.n. Turning round; as, "E údi ána te tau; The year is turning, or revolving round." "E údi ána te wánga tóki; The stone is turning round." Also to become dizzy by turning round the head, &c.; as, "E údi ána tóku upóko; My head turns round, or is dizzy."

U'di éke; The rolling or turning over upon a rock; also the proper name of a person.
U'di hía; Turn it round or over; as, "U'di hía te rákau; Turn or roll round the timber."
U'di'nga, s. A turn round. Also, "U'di ánga."
U'di o Kúna; The renewal of a tribe; also the proper name of a person.
U'di Pápa; The posts or props of a bier; also the proper name of a person.
U'di údi, v. Continual revolving; as, "E údi údi ána."
U'du, s. Life, light: the glory round a person's head compared to the beams of the sun; as, "U'du o te ra; The glory of the sun:" also the proper name of a person.
U'du, v.n. Giving glory; as, "Kía údu; Let there be glory."
U'du, s. A mat so called.
U'du Káne; Name of a certain fish.
U'dunga, s. A pillow.
U'du pá; A sepulchre.
U’du púa púaî; Name of a certain wind.
U’du Róa; Cockles: also the proper name of a person.
U’du Tára; The downy short feathers of the gannet; also the proper name of a person.
U’du údu kai kámo; The eye-lid.
U’du údu wenúa; Name of a certain shrub.
U’du údu; Hair of the head, &c.—(See U’ru úru.)
U’du wawáhi wáka; A wind so called.
U’e, s. A melon, cucumber, or any thing that matures upon the ground.
U’eo; The navel string.
U’ere; The saliva.
U’e te wenúa; A fertile spot: also the proper name of a person.
U’hu, s. A certain worm.
U’huti, v. n. Pulling up weeds, &c.; as, “E úhuti ánæ te tângata; The man is pulling up (weeds).”
U’i, v. n. Soliciting, &c.; as, “E úi mai ánæ te tângata ki a u; The man is soliciting me.” (Sometimes aspirated, hóii.)
U’ia, s. A certain bird; also the proper name of a person; and a certain shell-fish.
U’inga, s. A coming together of two persons for the purpose of consulting, &c.; also the proper name of a person.
U’i tanga róa; A long solicitation, &c.; also the proper name of a person.
U’ka, s. The foaming or froth of the sea; also the tassels on a mat. v. n. Foaming; as, “E úka ánæ te móana; The sea foams.”—Causative, “Waka úka.”
U’ka tere; Name of a certain place.
U'ka úka; Hair woven with the tassels of mats; also the proper name of a person.
U'ke rénga; Proper name.
U'ke úmu; Proper name.
U'ma, s. The breast or bosom.
U'nu, s. An oven. "U'ke úmu; Draw the oven."
U'nu róa; A long oven; also a proper name.
U'na, s. a. v. n ad.—s. A concealment; also a proper name. a. Concealed; as, "E méa úna; A concealed thing." v. n. Concealing; as, "E úna ána ía; He conceals himself." ad. Privately; as, "E aire úna ána; (He is) walking privately."
U'na únanga; A concealment.
U'na únga; A son- or daughter-in-law.
U'nga, s. An appendage. Also a proper name.
U'nga wai; A father- or mother-in-law.
Unóke; Name of a place.
U'nu; Pincers, &c. blacksmith's Vice.
U'nu únu; Proper name of a person.
U'oro, s. A species of eel. Also the proper name of a person.
Upóko, s. The head of a man or woman.
U'pu, v.; as, "U'pu kía te tángata; Seize (thou) the man."
U'ra, s. The taking off of a cover, as a pot-lid, &c. Also the proper name of a person.
U're, s. The penis.
Uróngi, s. Helm or rudder of a ship or boat. v.; as, "Uróngi tía; Steer (thou) the ship, &c."
U'ta, s. A shore. Also the proper name of a person.
U'ta kúra, s. Name of a certain place.
U'tanga; A landing of goods, &c.
U'tinga, s. Place cleared of weeds.
U'tu, s. Price. v. n. as, "E útu ánó; There is a price."
"U'tua; Pay thou the price."
U'wa úwa; Veins, or main arteries. Also the proper name of a person.
U'wa úwa, a. Tough.
U'wha, s. The thigh.
U'wha, s. A female.
U'whi, s. A potatoe so called.
U'whi káheo; Sweet potatoe so called.

AI. AU.

Ai, ad. Yes, Ay.
Ai, ad. In a point, place, or at a certain time.
A'ía, p. He (exists, or) is.
Aire, v. n. Walking, (from áere); as, "E aire ána te tángata; The man walks." "E tángata aire; A walking man, or walker."
Airenga, s. A walk.
Airenga tánga; A time of walking, or a journey.
Aire're; A walking about.
A'u, p. I. (for Ahau.)—See Grammar.
Au, s. Wind; also a whirlpool; also the proper name of a person.
Aua, ad. Do not, &c.
Aueháke, s. a. v. n.—s. The gathering, as of fruit, potatoes, &c. a. "Méa aueháke; A thing gathered."
v. n. Gathering; as, "E aueháke ána Napūi ki te kai; The people called Napūi are gathering, or taking up, potatoes &c."
Auai, s. Name of a certain place.
Au Audu; South wind.
Au Audu ma Tónga; South-east wind.
Audu, s. Name of a shell-fish.
Aue; Soot; also the proper name of a person.
Au e únga; Ice.
Au ka nápa nápa; Name of a certain place.
Au kómingo; A whirlpool; proper name of a person.
Aumi, s. Joints at the head and stern of a canoe.
Aumunu, s. Silent person, who will not blab.
Aupa, s. A beating wind; proper name of a person.
Aupapa, s. Ice.
Au pá dúa; Name of a certain place.
Au páro; A long beating wind; also a proper name.
Auráhi, s. Dew.
Aurake, s. Name of a certain place; also the proper name of a person.
Aurake, s. A steady pace. v. n. Moving steadily; as, "E auraki ána koe; Thou art walking on apace."
Au ró ro; A long wind; also the name of a place; from "E au róa róa."
Au ta kídi; A scalped head; also the proper name of a person.
Aute, s. A play so called.
Au Tódu; A stone for bruising red ochre; also the proper name of a person.
Au Tóka; A slaughter upon a rock; also the proper name of a person.
Au Tóke; Winter.
Au Tukía; Killed with the wind; also the proper name of a person.
Au Wenúa; A land wind.

OI. OU.

O'i, ad. Sufficiently, equally; as, "E ói; That will do;"
   "E oí te mui; Equally large."
Ou, s. A feather; a conclusion; as, "E ou áno ra óki;
   It is concluded." a. New.
O'uma, v. n. Absconding; as, "E óuma ána ía; He ab-
   sconds;" "E tángata ouma; A runaway."
Ou O'ra; A good feather; also the name of a certain place.
Ou Pépé; A trembling feather; also the proper name of a person.

D.

Déhu, v. n. Chipping or beating off a piece of flint, &c.; also the proper name of a person.

Déia, s. A nit.

Déma, a. Five.

Dému, s. A certain fig-tree; also the proper name of a person.

Dému, s. Sea weeds.

Dému rápa; Name of a place.

Dídi, s. a. v. n. ad. — s. Anger. a. Angry; as, “E tángata dídi; An angry man;” v. n. Angry; as “E dídi ána te tángata; The man is angry;” ad. Angrily; as, “E koréro dídi ána te tángata; The man speaks angrily.”

Dideinga, s. Resentment.

Díki, a. Thin, small.

Dínga, s. The proper name of a person.

Dínga dínga; The hand.

Dínga hía; Pour (it) out.

Dínga táhi; A handful.

Dínga ánga; The quantity poured out.—Sometimes Díngi.

Díno, s. A bolt.

Dípa, s. The turning of bones or a skeleton out of a basket, without lifting it from the ground; also the proper name of a person.

Dípiro, s. A certain sandy coast on the western side of New Zealand; also the proper name of a person.

Díro, v. n. Gone; as, “Ka díro i ’au; Gone by me.”

Díro díro; Name of a certain bird.

Díte, ad. Alike; “Díte tónu; Quite alike, or exactly alike.”
Díto, s. A bud of a tree.
Díu, s. The internal part of a person, canoe, &c.; Leakage: also the proper name of a person.
Dú, s. A sudden shrug with the shoulders; also the proper name of a person.
Dúa, s. A house, vessel, &c. to contain stores.
Dúakai; House or store for sweet potatoes.
Dúa, a. Two.
Dúáke, s. A sickness. v. n. Vomiting; as, "E du áke ána; (He) vomits."
Dúánga; Place for two, or two in one place: also the proper name of a person.
Dúangongo; The snoring house: also the name of a certain place.
Dúapäheu; Name of a certain place.
Dúaréngra Réngra; Proper name of a person.
Dúathäi; Twice one. Also the proper name of a person.
Dúatängata; A man's sepulchre. Also the proper name of a place.
Dúatára; House or tomb frequented by gannets. Also the proper name of a person.
Dúawahi; A house-keeper. Also the proper name of a person.
Dúawái; The watery Dúa. Also the proper name of a person.
Dúawehéa; Sepulchre robbed of its remains. Also the proper name of a person.
Dudéa; To push at and plunder a person. Also the proper name of a person.
Dúdu, a. Close, hidden, &c. Also the proper name of a person.
Dúdunga, s. A bush, or close place. Proper name of a person.
Dúdúi, a. A term applied to an old woman.
Duí dúia; Scatter thou, &c. as in flour, &c.
Dúnga; A shaking out of any thing contained in a vessel held in the hand. Also the proper name of a person.

Dúku, s. A diving.

Dúku, s. A diving. v.n. Diving; as, “E dúku ána te tamaiti; The boy dives.”

Dúnga, ad. Above. (See Grammar.)

Dutú, v.n. Striking, beating.

H.

 Há; A going forth of breath.

Háe, v.n. Disputing, tearing, rending; as, “E háe ána ráua; They are disputing.”

Háe háe, v.n. Tearing very much, &c.; as, “E háe háe ána ráua.”

Há eó; A certain fish.

Hána, s. A vault for the dead.

Hána hána, s. a. v.n. ad.—s. Brightness, glory, lustre, &c. a. Bright, glorious, &c.; as, “E Atúa hána hána; A glorious God.” “E kákahu hána hána; A shining garment.” v.n. Shining; as, “E hána hána ána te kákahu; The garment shines.” ad. brightly.

Háne, s. A war instrument so called. Also a fish so called.

Háni, s. Water.

Háro, v.n. Hackling or dressing (as of flax); as, “E háro ána te wahi te ki te múka; The woman is dressing flax.”

Háronga, s. An act of dressing flax, or a time of doing, &c.

Hé; The vowel e aspirated.

Hé, s. a. v.n. ad.—s. An error, a mistake, a going to one side, or in a path, &c.; also the proper name of a person. a. Erring; as, “E tängata hé; An erring man.” v.n. Erring; as, “E hé ána te tängata; The man errs, acts or goes on wrong, &c.” ad. erroneously.

Hé! i. Denoting surprize at a mistake, &c.

Hé ánga; s. Mistaking.
Hé ára; A transgression, an offence—Contracted, é'ára.
Hédu, s. A comb for the hair. v. n. Combing the hair.
Hé hé, s. Quick erroneous motion.
Hei, s. Necklace, bosom, keep-sake; also the proper name of a person. v. n. Taking in hand, &c.; as, "A hea koe hei māhinga? When wilt thou take to thyself work?"
Hei pu; A flute worn at the bosom for an ornament. Also the proper name of a person.
Hei tíki; A miniature keep-sake, &c. worn in the bosom.
Héke, s. Rafter of a house.
Héke, s. A wreck, as of a ship; a slip, a change of place; also the proper name of a person. v. n. One thing getting upon another. Embarking; as, "E héke ána óti koe? Art thou embarking?" Getting aground; as, "E héke ána ra óki te wāka; The canoe is on shore, or is striking the ground or rock."
Hémo, v. n. Slipping into another place; as, "Ka hémo nga tóki; The axes are gone, or slipped away."
Héra, v. n. Gaping. Also the proper name of a person.
Héré, s. A spear for pigeons so called.
Héwha; Sneezing, or the noise made when sneezing.
Héwhe, s. Name of a certain fish.
Hí! i. A word expressing anger, passion, hatred, &c.
Hí, v. n. Fishing; as, "E hí ána te tángata ki te móana; The man is fishing in the sea."
Hía; auxiliary verb, as, Do it. "Udi hía; Turn it over." Also the proper name of a person.
Hía móe, a. Sleepy; as, "E tángata hía móe koe; Thou art a sleepy-headed man." Also the proper name of a person.
Hía móe; Inclining to sleep; as, "E hía móe ána pe óki koe; Perhaps thou art sleepy."

**Note.**—The same may be observed of "Hía kai; Hungry."
Hiáno; Name of a certain place.
Hi e wéro; The tail of an ox, dog, &c.
Híhi, s. Beams or rays of the sun, &c. Also a certain fish.
Híhi kádu; The whiskers of a cat, dog, lion, &c.
Híhi o tóte; Sparkling of salt. Also the proper name of a person.
Híhiu, s. The nose.
Híhiu pango; Black nose. Also the proper name of a person.
Híhiu rákau; The woody nose. Also the proper name of a person.
Híhiu táhi; Name of a certain place.
‘Hiúpe, s. Excrements of the nose.
Hínga, s. A fall. v.n. Falling; as, “E hínga ána te rákau; The tree falls.”

K.
Ká, s. a. v.n.—s. A rising flame, rising or burning element; such as the fire. Animation, or the art of animating or enlivening. a. Animative, operative, vigorous. v.n. Burning; as, “E ká ána te áhi; The fire burns.”—Causative, “Waka ká; To cause to burn, &c.”

Káawai, s. A certain fish.
Kádu, s. The head of a brute, as a fish, beast, &c. Proper name of a person.
Kadúdu, s. A confined animation, &c. Proper name of a person. v.n. Operating in a close place; as, “E kadúdu ána nga tángáta; The men act in a close place.
Kadúi dúi; Name of a certain bird. Also the proper name of a place.
Káeho; Name of a certain place.
Káeo tahépa; Rail for a fence.
Ka eu a euā; Name of a certain bird.

Kahédu, s. A spade, hoe, &c.

Kāhi, s. A stamp with the foot, a treading upon, a pressing upon or binding.

Kāhi, s. An act of trampling upon with the feet. Proper name of a person.

Kāhi, s. A large comb made of the bone of a fish.

Kahói, v. n. “Ka hoi tātu; Let us sail;” also the proper name of a person.

Kāhu, s. Name of a certain bird.

Kahú, v. n. “Kahú te wāka; The canoe is arrived.” Also the proper name of a person.

Kāhu, s. A garment.

Kāhu ára; A walking garment: also the proper name of a person.

Kāhu āute; A garment made of Otaheitian cloth, called Āute: also the proper name of a person.

Kāhu e‘o e‘aki; Name of a certain garment.

Kāhu kíwi; ditto.

Kāhu kúra; ditto.

Kāhu kupénga; ditto.

Kāhu e‘o á; Bier for the dead. Also the proper name of a person.

Kāhu óu; A new garment: also the proper name of a person.

Kāhu pai; A good garment. Also the proper name of a person.

Kāhu pára; An unctuous garment. Also the proper name of a person.
Káhu rére; A flying garment. Also the proper name of a person.
Káhu wairo; Garment mixed with the hair of a dog, &c.
Kai, s. Name of a certain sweet potatoe: also the proper name of a person.
Kai, s. a. n. n.—s. Victuals, support, &c. a. Eatable; as, “E mea kai; A thing eatable.” v. n. Eating.
Káia, s. A certain stump marked for a sacred purpose: also the proper name of a person, and the name of a certain place.
Kai áhi áhi; Supper.
Kai áho; Biting the fishing line, as a fish: also the proper name of a person.
Kai Atúa; Victuals for the Atúa. Also the proper name of a person.
Kai e ó taka; Name of a certain game.
Kai hu; Name of a place. Also the proper name of a person.
Kaihúre! i. An oath.
Kai íki; The support of a nurse. Proper name of a person, and the name of a certain place.
Kai ínga; Dining table.
Ka íka; Name of a certain tree.
Kai kahá; Wholesome victuals. Also the proper name of a person.
Kai káka; Name of a certain stone.
Kai ka múdi; Eating the last. Also the proper name of a person.
Kai ka teca; Name of a certain tree.
Kai ka teca róa; Name of a certain place.
Ka íka te táwa; ditto, ditto.
Kakau, s. The handle of a knife, fork, axe, spade, &c. Causative, “Waka kakau; Making a handle.”
Kai ka tó a; Name of a certain tree.
Kai kámu; Eating the arms of an enemy. Also the proper name of a person.
Kai Mánu; Name of a certain place; also food for birds.
Kai Máta; ditto: also raw food.
Kai Nánu; A jarring meal. Proper name of a person.
Káinga, s. A place of residence, a home, &c.
Kainga, s. A meal. Proper name of a person.
Kainga dúa; The second meal. Proper name of a person.
Kainga matá; Eating a ball, or shot. Also the proper name of a person.
Kainga róa; A long meal. Proper name of a person.
Kai óra; Wholesome victuals. Proper name of a person.
Kai Oú; Name of a certain wood.
Kai pára; Proper name of a place.
Kai po, s. A nightly meal. v.n. “E kai po áná.” Also the proper name of a person.
Kai púe; A meal of the intestines of a fish called Púe. Also the proper name of a person.
Kai púke, s. A ship.
Kai ra, v.a. Name of a certain place.
Kai ráwa; A greasy mouth after a meal; the remains of victuals: also the proper name of a person.
Kai táka; A mat so called.
Kai tángi; Mourners; mourners’ food. Also the proper name of a person.
Kai tára; Food of gannets. Proper name of a person.
Kai táta; Food near. Proper name of a person.
Kai tóke; Food of worms. Proper name of a person.
Kai wáka; Name of a place.
Kai wé; Food of caterpillars. Proper name of a person.
Káka, v.n. Burning; as, “E káka áná te álhi; The fire burns.”
Kaka, s. Fibres in wood, fern-root, vegetables, &c.
Kaka e ó; Name of a plant.
Kakáhi; A certain fish.
Kakámo, v.n. Winking the eye.
Kakanápa, a. Green.
Kakáno, s. Seed of a tree, stones of fruit, &c.
Kakára; s. Sweet odour. v.n. Perfuming; as, “E kakára ána te karáka; The fruit smells pleasantly.” Causative, “Waka kakára.”
Kakáti ói ói; Name of a certain wind.
Kakáwa, s. Perspiration. v.n. Perspiring; as, “E kakáwa ána te tángata; The man perspires.”
Kakáwa riki; A reptile so called; a small lizard.
Káke. v.n. Ascending; as, “E káke ána te tángata; The man ascends, as upon a hill.” Also the proper name of a person.
Kákenga, s. An ascent.
Káki, s. The back part of the neck. Proper name of a person.
Káki, a. Full. “Kía káki; Fill (it).”
Káko, v.n. Planting; as, “E káko kúmara áná te tángata o Rángi Houa; The people of Ranghee Hoo are planting sweet potatoes.”
Kakúku, s. A doubled fist.
Kamáka, s. A rock, stone, &c.
Kanae, s. The mullet fish. Also the proper name of a person, and the name of a certain place.
Kanápa, a. Green; as, “E kakahú kanápa; A green garment.” “E kanápa ánó; (It) is green.”
Kánawa, s. An eye. Proper name of a person.
Káne, s. A file, saw, &c. v.n. Filing, sawing, &c.; as, “E káne rákau áná te tángata; The man is sawing timber.”
Káne hía; Saw the (timber).
Káne káne, v.n. Sawing, &c. (See Káne.)
Kánga, s. a. v.n. ad.—s. An oath. a. Blasphemous; as, “E tángata kánga; A blasphemous or swearing person.” v.n. Swearing; as, “E kánga áná te tángata; The man swears.” ad. Blasphemously; as, “E koréro kánga áná te tángata; The man speaks blasphemously.”
Kánga kapúra; A fire hearth.
Kángía, v. Swear it.
Kání kání; A game so called.
Kánohi, s. The eye. Also the proper name of a person.
Kánohi páua; Name of a certain sweet potatoe.
Kapána, s. A potatoe.
Kapía, s. A hard resinous substance from a tree; gum.
Kápu, s. An adze; tail of a crayfish; and the proper name of a person.
Kápua, s. A cloud.
Kapúra, s. A burning fire.
Kára, s. Name of a certain stone; a grown-up, intelligent man; a calling, as upon God, &c.
Karáhu, s. A certain shell-fish.
Karáka, s. A certain fruit-tree. Also the name of a certain place.
Karáka, s. General name for fruit.
Karakía, s. a. v.n. ad. — s. A religious ceremony; a calling, as upon God; a prayer. a. Religious; as, "E tángata karakía; A religious man." v.n. Worshipping, reading, praying; as, "E karakía ána te tohúnga; The priest is praying, &c." ad. Devoutly; as, "E koréro karakía ána te tángata; The man speaks devoutly."
Karakía tánga; A time of worship; a religious service; a prayer, &c.
Kárama, s. An affectionate term for Father.
Kárama róa, s. A flaming torch. Also the proper name of a person.
Karánga, s. A call, a shout, a bell, &c. v.n. Calling, shouting; as, "E karánga ána te tángata ki á koe; The man is calling to you."
Karánga tía; Call (you).
Karángi, s. Name of a certain place.
Kára ngáu ngáu; Name of a certain shell-fish.
Karángu; Name of a certain tree.
Karápa, s. Squint.  v. n. Squinting.
Kára pépe, v. n. Fermenting; as, "E kára pépe ánā.
Karapíti, v. n. Closing up any thing.
Karapū; A parallelogram.
Karáree; Name of a four-footed beast; a flag.
Karáree wa tángata; A horse, or beast that carries a man.
Karáree wa wáhia; A bullock, or beast with horns.
Kára téte, a. Proud, rising up in anger. Proper name of a person.
Kárawa, s. A dissolving.  v. n. Dissolving; as, "E kárawa ánā te ngāko; The fat dissolves, or melts."
Kárawaka; Name of a certain shell-fish.
Kárawa kíko; A stripe on the flesh.
Káre, s. Reflection of the light on a running stream; also the proper name of a person.  v. n. Reflecting light; as, "E káre ánā."
Káreau; A species of shrub.
Karénga, s. Time of reflecting light on a running stream.
Karéhu, s. Beating pieces off a flint, glass, &c. Proper name of a person.
Kárere, s. A messenger, a signal.
Karétu, s. A plant so called.
Káripi, s. The cutting operation with a sharp weapon. Proper name of a person.
Károro, s. Name of a certain bird.
Káta, s. a. v. n. ad.—s. A laugh, a word.  a. Merry; as, "E tángata káta; A jocular man."  v. n. Laughing; as, "E káta ánā te tángata; The man laughs."  ad. Laughingly; as, "E koréro káta ánā te tángata; The man speaks laughingly."—Causative, "Waka káta."
Káti, ad. Sufficiently enough, &c.
Katípa; The marching like soldiers.
Ka túpu, a. Springing up; sprouting. The proper name of a person.

Kau, s. Sweet potatoe dried and hard.

Kau, a. Solely, only, purely, &c. without addition or mixture; as, "E karáka kau, Fruit alone:" "E tángata kau, A naked man," i.e. having no clothing.

Kaua, a. v.n. ad.—a. Bitter, strong, as spirits, &c.; as, "E wai kaua, Strong water or spirits:" "E méa kaua, A bitter thing:" also the proper name of a person. v.n. Bitter; as, "E kaua ána 'au ki te porka; The pork is bitter to my taste." ad. Strongly, bitterly.

Kaua; Reject it; do not, &c.; as, "Kaua ra koe e tachae; Do not thou steal."

Kaua kaua; A species of stone: proper name of a person and place.

Kaua kaua; A certain tree; and the fruit of the same tree.

Ka úa úa; A bird so called.

Kauai, s. The cross beam or joist of a house; the secondary beam of a house.

Kauai rānga; Name of a place.

Kaudi, s. A species of the fir-tree; resin; also the name of a certain place.

Kau matúia; A grown-up person.

Kauta; A kitchen; a place for cooking victuals.

Kau te áwa; Swimming in the river: also the proper name of a person.

Kau úre; A stick which, by friction upon another, produces fire.

Kau wéti; The stick on which fire is produced by friction.

Ka wádu; Eight: also the proper name of a person.

Káware; A certain shell-fish.

Ka wa téa, ad. Noon.
Káweka; A ridge on the ascent of a hill: the proper name of a person.
Káweou; A reptile so called: also the proper name of a person.
Kawía; Name of a certain river.
Ké, a. Different; as, "E méa ke; A different thing:"
"E tāngata ke; A different man, foreigner, &c."
Ké, ad. Differently; as, "E koréro ke ána; Speaking differently, or upon another subject."
Ké, s. The cry of a certain bird; also the proper name of a person.
Kē, s. The stern of a ship, canoe, &c.
Kédi, v. n. Digging up; as, "E kédi ána te tāngata ki te óne óne; The man digs the ground."
Kédía, v. n. Dig (thou) up the ground: also the proper name of a person.
Kédi kēdi; A waterfall: name of a certain place.
Kédiu; The bottom, as of a boat.
Ke dúa; The proper name of a person.
Kéha, s. A turnip (exotic). Proper name of a person.
Kei, s. The point or place where a distant or different object is stationed: also the proper name of a person.
Kéka, s. The end of a bone.
Keke; The cramp; a certain bird; and proper name of a person.
Kéké; The arm-pits.
Kéke áo; A light supposed to emanate from the arm-pits of the Deity. The proper name of a person.
Kéke réhu; A beetle.
Kekéno, s. A seal fish.
Kéko, s. Proper name of a person.
Kéte, s. A basket. The proper name of a person.
Kéte, s. Name of a certain plant.
Kétu, s. The act of displacing a corpse: also the proper name of a person.

Ki, prep. To.

Kí, s. a. v.n. ad.—s. Fullness; struggling perturbation; force of sound, as filling the ear. a. Full.

v.n. Full; as, “Ekí áno te ko ēhua; The pot is full.” ad. Fully.—Causative, “Waka kí; To cause to be full.”

Kí; Manner of address, conversation, &c.

Kíâ; Auxiliary verb. “Kíâ karakíà koe; Read thou.”

Kíângà, s. A covenant; a friendly conversation.

Kídi, s. The skin. Proper name of a person.

Kídi e’au; A naked skin; skin exposed to the wind.

The proper name of a person.

Kídi kídi; Gravel: the name of a place.

Kidúnga tarakíi; A wind so called.

Kídi pâka; A hard stone so called.

Kídi píro; A stinking skin. Also the proper name of a person.

Kíé kíé; Name of a certain plant.

Kíki, s. a. v.n.—s. Concomitancy, adhesion. a. Concomitant, adhesive, &c. v.n. Adhering, sticking, &c.; as, “Ekíki ána ráua; They two are adhering to each other, in close conversation, &c.” “Ekíki ána nga pápa; The boards cleave together.” ad. Concomitantly, adhesively, &c.

Kikíwa, s. A winking; pressing the eyelids closely together. The proper name of a person.

Kíko, s. Flesh of a man; substance of a tree; the sap.

Kikó, ad. There. (See Grammar.)

Kikóina, ad. There (pointing at the place).—See Grammar.

Kikónei, ad. Here, in this place. (See Grammar.)

Ki múa, ad. To the first. (See Grammar.)

Ki múdi, ad. To the last. (See Grammar.)
Kína, s. A sea egg: also the proper name of a person.
Kínaki, s. Victuals added for variety's sake.
Kína néhe; A small sea egg. Proper name of a person.
Kíni, s. A pinch with the fingers.
Kíni tía, v. n. Pinch with (thy) fingers.
Kíno, s. a. v. n. ad. a.—s. Badness, wickedness, hatred.
  a. Bad, wicked, hateful. v. n. Hate; as, “E kíno ána’au ki tóra tángata; I hate that man.” ad. Hate-
  fully. Causative, “Waka kíno;” as, “E tángata waka kíno ra óki koe; Thou art a spiteful man,” or
  “Thou art a man who causest hatred, &c.”

Note.—“Waka kíno” also signifies sinning; as, “E tángata waka kíno ra óki koe ki tóu Atúa; Thou art a sinner
against thy God.”

Kí óre; A mouse, rat, &c. Also the proper name of
a person.
Kíra, s. A reptile so called. Proper name of a person.
Kitéa, a. Perceiving, discerning, understanding, seeing.
  “E kánōhi kitéa; A discerning eye.”
Kitéa, v. n. Seeing; as, “E kitéa ána ra óki’au; I see.”
  “Kia kité ’au; Let me see.”—Causative, “Waka
kitéa; To cause to see, perceive, &c.”
Kitenga, s. A sight.
Kíwi, s. Name of a certain bird. Also the proper
name of a person.
Kíwi kíwi, s. Feather of the bird called Kíwi.
Ko, s. A growing female child; also a certain tool with
which the natives of New Zealand plant their sweet
potatoes: a perforator. v. n. Perforating into, put-
ting into, &c.; as, “E ko kai ána; A putting sweet
potatoes into holes perforated or opened for that
purpose.”—Also a particle frequently used before
substantives, adjectives, pronouns, verbs, and in
the beginning of sentences; as, “Ko Táka ténei;
This is Táka:” “Ko ahau ténei; This is I:” “Ko
te pai; The goodness:” “Ko te máhi ra óki’au;
I am going to work.”
Kóa; An auxiliary, denoting the past tense of verbs; the action being considered complete, or to have ceased.
Kóa; A term of reproach, &c.
Kóa kóa, a. Joyful.
Kódi máka; Name of a certain bird.
Ko dímu dímu; A certain tree.
Kodípo, s. A garment so called.
Kodirángi, s. ditto.
Kodú, s. A shrub so called.
Kodúa, p. You two. (See Gram.)
Koe, p. Thou. (See Gram.)
Ko e ai; A certain fish.
Ko e'húa, s. A chimney; a pot.  v. n. Cooking; as, "Ko e'húa tía; Cook (it)."
Koe kói; A certain shrub.
Ko e riki; Name of a certain plant.
Kohédu, s. A certain fish.
Ko híía; Put in; as, "Ko híía ki te kète; Put (them) into the basket."
Kóhu, s. A fog: also the proper name of a person.
Kohúdu, s. A person slain; also a manslayer.
Kohúdu tía, s. Slay (thou).
Kohúhu, s. A shrub so called.
Kóhu kóhu; A pig (so called in derision).
Kóhu kóhu, s. A certain bird; an owl.
Kói, s. a. v.n.—s. A point, an indivisible part of space, a sharp point. a. Pointed, sharp, &c.; as, "E méa kói; A sharp thing."  v. n. Sharp; as, "E kói áno táku máripi; My knife is sharp."  ad. Pointedly.—Causative, "Waka kói; To sharpen, or cause to be sharp."
Kóia, ad. Truly, certainly.
Kóidípi; A looseness.
Koihé, a. Departed; dead.
Kóí kói; Lance at the top of a spear; a bayonet, &c.: also the proper name of a person.
Kóíku, s. A sort of mat.
Kóínga; A place, or station made by a point; a sharp edge, &c.
Kóí údu; A putting together of heads, as into a basket: also the proper name of a person.
Kóí wé; Collecting caterpillars: also the proper name of a person.
Kóíwi, s. A skeleton, a corpse, &c.
Kókako; Name of a certain bird.
Kóki, s. A limp with the leg, &c. Proper name of a person.
Kókídi, s. A dart so called, or short spear: also a certain fish. u.n. A darting or casting with the hand; as, "E kokídi ána."
Kókídi tía, u. n. Cast (it), or dart (it), with the hand.
Kókídi tánga; A time of darting or casting away any thing.
Kóko, s. A certain working tool.
Kóko, a. Lean, having no flesh.
Kokó, ai, s. Red ochre; red paint for the skin: also the proper name of a person, and the name of a certain place.
Kokónga, s. A corner (internal).
Kokópu, s. Name of a certain fish.
Kokóta, s. A cockle so called; a joiner's plane: proper name of a person.
Kokóti; Cut off; as, "E méa kokóti; A thing cut off."
Kokóto, s. A certain fish.
Kóma, s. A tool so called.
Kómadingi nóá; Name of a place.
Komádu, s. Sail of a canoe.
Komáta máta; The toe.
Kóma tóra; An open fist.
Kómidi, v.n. Cleaning.
Kómo kómo; A blinking with the eyes.
Komotía, v.n. Casting in. "E komotía àna ki te kéte;
A putting into the basket."
Konáke, s. Proper name of a person.
Konáke, s. A slip with the foot.
Kóne, s. Proper name of a person.
Kóne, s. A slip with the buttocks.
Kongángi, s. A chewing of any thing: also the proper
name of a person.
Kópa, s. The cock of a fireclock.
Kópako, s. Name of a certain place.
Kópanga, s. A place for a partition.
Kópapa, s. A sort of canoe.
Kópe, s. A pistol.
Kópidi, s. Lameness of the feet; also the name of a cer-
tain person, and a certain place.
Kópiko; A curvature, bending, &c.
Kópipi, s. A gathering of cockles; also a sort of cockle.
Proper name of a person.
Kópiro, s. A falling into the water in play: also the pro-
per name of a person.
Kópu, s. The belly.
Kópu, s. The bed or deepest part of a river; the double
teeth; also the name of a place.
Kopúku, s. Name of a certain garment.
Kópu púnga óa; A bullrush.
Kóputa puta; A sort of shell-fish.
Kóradi, s. The flax plant.
Koráki, s. Name of a certain wind.
Kóra kóra, A spark of fire; also the proper name of a
person.
Kóramo; A sort of shell-fish.
Kórau, s. A glutinous plant so called; also the proper name of a person.

Kóre, ad. of negation; Not. a. Broken.

Koré, s. A speaking. v. n. Speaking; as, "E koréro ána te tángata; The man speaks."

Koréro tánga ; A time of speaking; a speech.

Kóro, s. A growing-up person.

Kóro, s. A person on a journey, or in the performance of any particular engagement, or the exercise of any particular calling.

Kóro ai; A certain garment.

Kóro ámo; A certain testaceous fish.

Kóro éke; A man in the decline of life.

Kóroha, s. A bush.

Kórói; Fruit so called.

Kóro íti; Name for the little finger.

Kóro ké; A stranger.

Kóro kío; A certain shrub.

Kóro kóro; The throat: also the proper name of a person.

Kóro matúa; A parent who teaches his child; a teacher: also the thumb, and great toe.

Kóro púnga púnga; A sort of stone.

Kóro púta; The interior of the neck of a bottle: also the proper name of a person.

Kóro pútanga; The time of passing through the neck of a bottle.

Kóroro; A penguin.

Kóroro réka; The sweet penguin; also the name of a certain place.

Kóro tángi; Name of a certain place.

Korótu; The lower border of a garment.

Kóta, s. A plane-iron; a shell to scrape with.
Kotáha, s. A war instrument, or cross-bow.
Ko táre táre; A small house.
Ko tére tére; A place for the interment of the dead.
Kó taula taula; A reptile so called.
Kó Ti; A digging up of Tee root: also the proper name of a person.
Kóti, v. n. Dividing or cutting in pieces.
Kótia; Cut a piece, or cut (it in) pieces.
Kótie; Name of a certain bird.
Kóti kóti; A thing to cut with. v. n. Cutting; as, "E kóti kóti ána te tángata ki tóna kákahau; The man is cutting his garment."
Kótinga, s. A piece.
Kotíro, s. A young girl.
Kóto kóto; A rope so called, made use of in a canoe.
Kótore, s. The straight gut.
Kótore, s. Pipe clay.
Kotúku, s. Name of a certain bird: also the proper name of a person; and the putting together of the feathers of the bird so called.
Ko túwanga; A sort of stone.
Kouai, s. The chin: also the proper name of a person; and the name of a certain place.
Kóu éu deu, s. A sheath for the pipe of large bellows.
Koúma, s. Proper name of a person.
Kóura, s. The crayfish.
Kóuta réke; Bird so called.
Kóútú, p. You (three or more). See Gram.
Koutútu; A small fishing-net.
Kóútú útu; A certain fruit-tree; also the fruit of the tree so called.
Ko wai, or K'wai, p. Who. (See Gram.)
Ko wai; Proper name of a place.
Kó wáo; A hole.
Kowára dító; Bud of a tree.
Kowátu, s. Hail.
Kówera, s. A yawning.
Kowéte wéte, s. a. v.n.—s. A whisper. a. Whispering, still; as, “E tángata kowéte wéte; A soft-speaking man.” v.n. Whispering; as, “E kowéte wéte ánà ra óki koe; You whisper.” “E koréro kowéte wéte ánà ra óki ía; He speaks softly.”
Kú; Affixed pronoun of the first person singular, denoting possession. (See Gram.)
Ku, s. A peg for a mat; also the proper name of a person.
Kuáka, s. Name of a certain bird.
Kúdi, s. A young dog, pig, &c.; also the proper name of a person.
Kúdu, s. The fist.
Kudúa, v.n. Strike (thou with thy) fist.
Kúdu pai; A cross.
Kúdu tou; The long feathers in a bird’s tail: the tail.
Kúc, s. A complaint common to females: also the proper name of a person.
Kuére, a. Ignorant; as, “E tángata kuére; An ignorant man.” v.n. Being ignorant; as, “E kuére ánò te tángata; The man is ignorant.”
Kúhu, s. A game so called.
Kúia, s. A kind term for mother.
Kúku, s. Any thing that holds fast, as a vice, pincers, tongs, &c.; also a shell-fish so called.
Kúku, s. The cry of a pigeon.
Kukúku, s. A shell-fish so called.
Kukúmi; Protracted, extended, dilated.
Kukúpa, s. Pigeon: also the proper name of a person.
Kúmara, s. Sweet potatoes.
Kuméa, v. n. Drawing; as, "E kuméa ána koe ki te áho; Thou art pulling the line."
Kuméa, v. Draw it; as, "Kuméa te áho; Pull the line."
Kuméte, s. A vessel to hold victuals, water, &c.; a trough.
Kúmi, s. Ten fathoms.
Kúmu, s. The anus.
Kúmu kúmu; Name of a certain fish.
Kuóu, s. A young male beast, a pig, &c.: also the proper name of a person.
Kupádu, s. Name of a certain fish.
Kupákō, s. A sound, as of any thing approaching.
Kupánga, s. A corner for a ship to anchor in.
Kupénga, s. A seine, or large fishing-net.
Kúpu, s. Agreement, as of an answer to a question, &c.
Kúra, s. a. v. n. ad.—s. Redness. a. Red; as, "E manu kúra; A red bird." v. n. Red, or appearing red; as, "E kúra ána te ranghi; The sky appears red." ad. Redly.
Kúra kúra; Very red.
Kúra tau; A year in which there is much battle, or blood shed. Proper name of a person.
Kúru painga; Proper name of a person.
Kúru tóngia; A thin soil: also the proper name of a person.
Kúta, s. A louse.
Kútu; Ditto: also the proper name of a person.
Kútu kútu, s. An insect, a worm.
Kuwádu, s. Name of a certain shell-fish: also a certain insect.
Má, s. a. c. p. v. n.—s. Whiteness, cleanness, paleness, clearness, purity. a. White, clean, &c.; as, “E kákahu má; A white, or clean garment.
c. And, &c. p. For, To. v. n. Giving, &c.
Mádie, a. Quiet, still, serene; as, “E ngákau rángi mádie; A quiet mind.”
Mádiou, s. Spots upon the skin.
Madingi, s. Menstrua. v. n. Dropping; as, “E mádingi ánna te toto o te tângata; The man’s blood drops.”
Mádino, a. Smooth (as the surface of the sea in a calm).
Mádu, s. Shade, shadow. v. n. Extinguishing, killing; as, “Kóa mádu koe i ’au; I am about to kill thee.”
Mádu mádu; A shade: also the proper name of a person.
Mádunga; Death, killing.
Mádu Ouia; Name of a certain place.
Má e ánga; Twins; also the proper name of a person.
Má e áu; A verandah; also the proper name of a person.
Má e óce; Name of a certain tree.
Má e óce óe; Name of a certain place.
Má e óro; An entrenchment; a ditch: also the name of a certain place.
Ma e úri, a. Giant-like, monstrous.
Máha, a. Much, many: also the proper name of a person.
Mahána, s. a. v. n. ad.—s. Warmth; day. a. Warm; as, “E wáre mahána; A warm house. v. n. Warming; as, “E mahána ánna ra óki tóku, I am warm.” Causative, “Waka mahána, Causing warmth.” ad. Warmly.
Máhi, s. a. v. n.—s. Work; also the proper name of a person. a. Industrious; as, "E tāngata máhi; An industrious man." v. n. Working; as, "E máhi ána ra óki 'au; I am working."

Málinga; Work; as, a job of work, the time of doing work.

Mahídi, v. n. Naming a child; as, "E mahídi ána te ingóa; A naming, or a giving the name."

Máhi wáwe; Work quickly done; also the proper name of a person.

Mahúe, v. n. See Maúe.

Mai, ad. Hither, here.

Máia, v. n. Forthcoming, apparent, exposing.

Maide; Name of a certain tree; also the proper name of a person.

Mai córe, v. n. Skinning, a pulling off of the skin; as, "E mai córe ána tóku ihéko; My skin comes off."

Má íka íka; Name of a certain shrub.

Maiki, s. A manner of nursing, a pressing to the breast; also the proper name of a person.

Máka, s. A sudden eruption, a casting off, a throwing away.

Máka dii, v. n. Repelling: the proper name of a person.

Máka rédi, a. Cold.

Máki; The last survivor of a tribe; also the proper name of a person.

Máko; A certain fish.

Mákoí; Proper name.

Makóia; A certain fish.

Máko ko rédi; A certain insect.

Máko (wakakai); An ear-drop made of the tooth of the fish called Máko.

Máku; For me.—Má, prep. For; & ku, 1st pers. sing. affix.
Máku, s. Wet: also the proper name of a person.
Mákudu, s. The premature falling of fruit, &c.: proper name of a person.
Mákutu, s. a. v.n. ad.—s. Witchcraft. a. Enchanting; as, “E tāngata mákutu; A wizard.” v.n. Bewitching; as, “E mákutu ána te tāngata; The man bewitches.” ad. Enchantingly; as, “E títiro mákutu ána ra óki koe; Thou art looking enchantingly.”
Máma, a. Light, not heavy; as, “E tāngata máma; A light man.” v.n. Causative; “Waka máma; Causing to be light.”
Mamáe, s. a. v.n. ad.—s. Soreness, painfulness. a. Sore, painful, distressed; as, “E dínga dínga mamáe; A sore hand.” “E ngákau mamáe; A distressed heart.” v.n. Giving pain; afflicting; as, “E mamáe ána tóku dínga dínga; My hand gives me pain.” ad. Painfully; as, “E aire mamáe ána te tāngata; The man walks painfully.”—Causative; “Waka mamáe; Causing pain.”
Mamáha, s. Exhilation of the breath.
Mámaku, s. River so called.
Mána; For him.—Má, prep. For; & na, 3d per. sing. affix.
Manai ía; Proper name; also the name of a certain place: uneven rocks.
Mánako; Remembrance.
Manáne, or Maine; a. Smooth.
Manáo O’ura; Name of a certain place.
Mána tūnga; Keep-sake.
Manáwa, s. a. v.n.—s. Breath, animal spirits, courage. a. Courageous, spirited, proud; as, “E tāngata manáwa; A spirited man.” v.n. Taking courage; as, “E manáwa ána tóku ngákau; My heart takes courage.”—Also the name of a certain tree.
Manáwa pa; An overflowing spirit, envious; also the proper name of a person.
Manáwa táwi; The rocks called The Three Kings.
Mángá; The graining, or branching of a tree: a branch, a certain fish: proper name of a person.
Mángá éke; Place so called.
Mángai, s. The mouth.
Mángaiti, s. A small branch: proper name of a person.
Mángá kálía; A mountain so called.
Mángá kídi kídi; Place so called.
Mángá pára pára; ditto.
Mángá tú; ditto.
Mángá turótó; ditto.
Mángá wéke; ditto.
Mángi mánge; A fish-hook.
Mángere, a. Idle. v. n. Idling, loitering; as, "E mángere ána, &c."
Mángina, s. A war-club; also the proper name of a person.
Mángo, s. A shark.
Mángo páre; A shell-fish so called.
Mángu, a. Black: proper name of a person.
Máni óre; A place so called.
Máno, a. A thousand.
Mánu, s. A bird; also the proper name of a person. v. n. Resting upon the water; as, "A mánu ánó te wáka; The canoe is borne, or rests, upon the water."
Mánu kau; Name of a certain river.
Mánu kúra; The red bird: proper name of a person.
Mánu wáka óunga; Name of a certain bird, which, in its cry, mimicks the word óunga. Proper name of a person.
Mánu wídi; Person from a distant part.
Máodi, a. Indigenous, native; as, "E tāngata máodi;
A native man;" "Wai máodi; Native water;"
"Kai máodi; Native victuals." Also a proper name.
Mapūna, s. (A thing) inclosed in stone: the proper name
of a person, also the name of a place.
Māra, s. A place exposed to the warmth of the sun; a
farm. Also a person fronting another who addresses
him; hence, Emāra, Sir, &c.
Marāe, s. A court-yard. Proper name of a person.
Marāe kaua; Place so called.
Marāma, s. The moon; a month.
Māramā, a. Light, clear, pure, peaceful; as, "E kāinga
māramā; A light pleasant residence." "Wai
māramā; Clear water." "Ngākau māramā; A
happy heart." v. n. "E māramā āno te wāre;
The house stands in a light place."—Causative,
Waka māramā, Causing light; as, "Waka māramā
tía mai tóku ngākau; Enlighten my heart."
Marangai, s. The boisterous wind which blows from the
north; also the rising up of a multitude (to go to battle
&c.); also the heaping up of grain, potatoes, &c.
Maratea; A certain fish; also the proper name of a person.
Māre, s. A cough. v. n. Coughing; as, "E máre āna
te tāngata; The man coughs."
Marēre, v. n. Falling down; as, "E marēre āna te méa;
The thing falls."
Maripi, s. A sword, knife, &c.
Máro; Clothing so called: an extension of the parts of
any thing.
Mároi; Fern-root.
Marōke, a. Dry; as, "E rākau marōke; Dry wood;"
v. n. Dry; as, "E marōke āno te rākau; The wood
is dry."
Māta, s. Appearance: a man's face.
Matā, s. Musket-ball, shot, &c.; gun-flint: also the
proper name of a person. a. Raw, uncooked; as,
"Kai matā; Uncooked victuals."
Máta, s. Name of a certain bird; also a certain shellfish.

Mataká; A certain high hill. Proper name of a person.

Matakídi; Eye-lids. Proper name of a person.

Matáki táki, v. n. Observing; as, "E matáki táki ána ra óki 'au; I am observing, or noticing."

Matáku, s. a. v. n.—s. Fear. a. Fearful; as, "E tán-gata matáku; A fearful man." v. n. Fearing; as, "E matáku ána te tángata; The man fears."

Matanáwe; The scar or mark of an ulcer. Proper name of a person.

Matángi; The air: working of the bowels after death. Proper name of a person.

Máta núku; Prospect of land (as approaching).

Matapí; A window. Name of a certain place.

Mátapíko, v. n. (from Máta, The face; and Píko, Bowing, falling.) Hiding the face by hanging down the head.

Matapó, a. Blind; as, "E tángata matapó; A blind man." "E matapó áno te tángata; The man is blind."

Matára, s. A refuge.

Mataránghi; The horizon.

Mataríki, s. The Pleiades.

Matatóua, a. Looking earnestly at another.

Mátau, a. Understanding; as, "E tángata mátau; An understanding man." v. n. Teaching; as, "E mátau ána te tángata; The man is teaching."—Causative, "Waka mátau."

Mátau, a. Right, or to the right hand.

Mátau, s. A fish-hook.

Mataudi, s. Name of a certain place.

Mátau huí; ditto.

Máta úwhi; ditto.
Máte, s. a. v. n.—s. A dissolution of the body.  
a. Dying; as, "E tángata máte; A dying man."  
v. n. Dying; as, "E máte ána te tángata; The man is dying."—Causative, "Waka máte; Causing death."

Máte, s. a. v. n.—s. Sickness. a. Sick; as, "E tángata máte; A sick man.  v. n. Being sick, &c.

Máte A'ia, s. A slight. Proper name of a person.

Máte íka; Illness, from eating fish. Proper name of a person.

Máte móe; A sleeping illness; death.

Mátenga, s. A time of death, illness, &c.: the head of a man.

Máte róa; A long illness; death.

Máte ráwa; An illness the most severe; death.

Má te tódu, ad. Thick.

Máte, tú áhu; Name of a place. Proper name of a person.

Máte úna; Concealed affliction. Proper name of a person.

Matía, s. A spear.

Máti áu; The nails of the fingers.

Máтика, s. A fish-hook.

Málikuku, s. Fingernails.—Matikúku wácwáe, Toe nails.

Matōu, a. Cold.

Mátu, p. We all (whom I represent); or I and they.—See Grammar.

Mátu, s. Flesh.

Matúa, s. A parent; an elder relation of the same generation as the parent. "Matúa táne; A father." "Matúa wahíne; A mother." "Matúa kéke; An uncle, aunt, &c."

Matúku, s. A bird so called.

Matúku Urepo; ditto.
Máu; For thee. (From Má, prep. For; & u, 2d pers. sing. affix.)

Maua, p. We two (whom I represent); or, I and he, &c. See Grammar.

Maua, a. Ripe, cooked; as, "E karáka maua; Ripe fruit." "Kai maua; Cooked victuals, or victuals prepared for use." Also a proper name.

Maué, a. Deserted. "E méa maué; A deserted thing." Also Mahúé.

Mau kóro; Name of a certain place.

Maumau, s. Fish so called.

Maumau, v.n. Taking; as, "E maumau ánâ te tángata ki tákó méa; The man is taking my thing." A fish so called.

Maunga, a. Ripe, wholesome; as, "Aróí maunga; Wholesome fern-root."

Maunga, s. A mountain. Proper name of a person.

Maunga dúdu; A mountain situate in the midst of other mountains. Proper name of a person.

Maunga kaua kaua; Place so called.

Maunga páre dúa; Name of a wood.

Maunga núi; A hill so called.

Maunu, s. a. v.n.—s. Bait for a fish-hook. a. Bait; "E méa maunu; A thing for a bait." v.n. Biting, or being caught; as, "E kóre a maunu te íka; The fish will neither bite nor be caught." Place so called.

Ma úta, a. Touching the shore. Proper name of a person.

Ma wéte; To untie the garment; as, "E mawéte ánâ tóna kákahu; Untying his garment."


Máwi, s. The left hand; the name of the first man. a. Left; "Dínga dínga máwi; The left hand."

Máwi mái; The first Máwi, or man.

Máwi pótiki; Máwi's youngest brother.
Mawíti, v. n. Coming forth; coming upon a person; as, "Ka mawíti te tūiou; The flea is come upon me."

Me, (conjunction,) And, &c.—See Grammar.

Me; A particle used in comparing the likeness, magnitude, or extent of one thing with another; as, "Me te kaipūke; Like the ship, or as the ship." "Me te tohóra te nūi; As big as the whole." "Me tōu wāre te rõa; As long as thy house."

Méa, s. A thing; a word often used as a substitute for a person, place, thing, word, &c. and literally signifies the likeness of the person, &c. understood. Proper name of a person.

Méa, v.n. Speaking; as, "E méa mai ána te tāngata ki 'au; The man speaks to me."

Méanga, s. A word, command, &c.

Méinga, s. A word, &c.

Méke, s. A dwarf.

Méme, s. A muttering, enchanting.

Méne, s. Sweepings of rubbish, &c. Proper name of a person.

Mére, s. A war-club. Proper name of a person.

Méte, s. Proper name of a person.

Mía; A particle used frequently with the imperative mood; as, "Tānu mía te tāngata ki te óne óne; Bury the man in the ground."

Míhi, s. A sigh. Proper name of a person. v.n. Sighing; as, "E míhi ána ra óki ía; He is sighing."

Míhinga, s. A moaning, whining. Proper name of a person.

Mímí, s. a. v.n.—s. Urine. a. Urinous; as, "Wai mímí; Urinous water." v.n. Making water; as, "E mímí ána te tāngata; The man is making water."

Mímíki, v.n. Absorbing, drying up; as, "Ka mímíki te wai i te ra; The water is dried up by the sun."

Míngi, s. A shrub so called.
Mió, s. A prayer after death; Name of a person.
Míra, s. A place of repose.
Míre, s. Minced meat; Name of a person.
Míro, s. A fruit-tree so called; also the fruit of the Míro.
Míro míro, s. Thread. v. n. "Míro hía; Making thread;" as, "Kía míro hía; Make (thou) thread."
Míru, s. A gentle stream of water; a bubble; Name of a person.
Mo; The preposition For; as, "Mo Táka téra wáre; For Táka that house;" "Máku te táhi tóki; For me one axe."
Móa, s. A stone; also the name of a person, and of a place.
Móana, s. The sea.
Módunga, s. A head on the top of a pole; name of a person.
Móc, s. v.n. a.—s. Sleep; also the proper name of a person. v. n. Sleeping; as, "E móe ána te tángata; The man sleeps." a. Sleepy-headed, drowsy, hía móe; as, "E tángata hía móe; A drowsy-headed man." Causative, "Waka móe; Causing to sleep;" as, "E waka móe ána 'au ki táku támai; I am causing my child to sleep."
Móenga, s. A time of sleep; a bed to sleep on, &c. The causative, v. n. "Waka momóe" is also used.
Móc e áu; Name of a certain place.
Móc kóroha; Asleep in the bush; also name of a person.
Móenga róa; A long sleep; also the name of a person.
Moénáku, s. A dream.
Móc O'; A bird so called. (Moioio)
Móc Tí; Sleeping on the Tee-tree; name of a person.
Móc tutúdu, v. n. Placing the heads of enemies upon the pins used in making mats, for the purpose of looking at them while at work.
Mói; A shell-fish so called.
Móidi e áu; A corpse exposed to the wind: name of a person.
Móka, s. A shroud: name of a person.
Mókai, s. A person in a low situation. a. Poor.
Mokai kai; The heads of enemies preserved to look at: name of a person; also the name of a place.
Móki, s. A fish so called: name of a person.
Móki móki; A plant so called.
Móki núi; A large fish so called: name of a person.
Móko, s. A tattooed, or marked face: name of a person.
Móko mokai, s. The tattooed decapitated head of a man.
Móko móko; A small lizard.
Móko púna; A grandchild.
Móku; For me. (See Maku.)
Mómi mómi, v.n. To kiss, salute; as, “E mómi mómi ánáráua; They two are kissing.”
Momóto; s. A box with the fist.
Mópi; Name of a place.
Móre; Light.
Mórenga; Club made of red wood, with which they beat fern-root: name of a person.
Mórere; A swing for children.
Móro íti, a. Small.
Móte móte; Name of a place.
Móti, s. Last survivor of a family.
Motíti; Name of a certain small island.
Móto, s. A blow with the fist.
Motói, s. A person neglected at meals: name of a person.
Mótu, s. A low island: name of a person.
Mótú dúa; The second island: name of a place.

— iti; A small island: name of a person.

— kókako; An island so called.

— koudi; An island so called: or the island producing a species of pine called Koudi.

— óne; The sandy island: name of a place.

— o rángi; The island of heaven: name of a place.

— karáka; The fruit island: name of a place.

— róa; The long island: name of a place.

— tákupu; The island of the birds called Tákupu: name of a place.

— tápu; The sacred island: name of a place.

— tára; The island of gannets: name of a place.

— taua; The island of the tree called Taua: name of a place.

— tére; The swimming island: name of a place.

— túi; The island of the bird called Túi: name of a place.

—únga; The island so called: name of a place.

Móu; For thec. (See Móu.)

Mú; A particle used with other words, &c. denoting the extremity.

Múa, ad. Before. (See Grammar.)

Mú ánga; Working at the extremity of any thing: name of a person.

Múdí, ad. After. (See Gram.)

Múdí kó l'ai; The back of the head, &c.

Múdí mátu; An island at the extremity of any country: name of a place.

Múdingi, s. The act of scattering.

Múdí tai; A gentle wind so called.

Múdí wai; The water at the extremity of any place: name of a person.

Múdí wenúa; The land at the extreme point: name of a person; also the name of a place.
Mudu; a. Rubbed, polished; as, "E méa múdu; A polished thing." v. n. "Mudúa te méa; Rub the thing."

Mudúa, v. n. To rob.

Mudúnga; Part of a farm which is cleared of weeds.

Mudupaínga; Name of a person.

Muéke, a. A person fearful of falling down any place: also a proper name.

Múna; A ring-worm; a circular scar, or mark on the skin, &c. Proper name.

Múna múna; ditto.

Múra; A light, as of a candle. Proper name.

Múre; A fish so called. Proper name.

Mútu, s. The end. v. n. Finishing, ending; as, "Kóa mútu ke rá óki 'au; I have finished." Name of a person.

Mútunga, s. The end.

N.

Na! i. See! Behold!

Na; An affixed particle in possessive pronouns, 3d pers. sing. number. (See Gram.) Prep. Of. Proper name.

Nádi, s. Proper name.

Náhe náhe, v. n. Separating.

Náho, s. A species of the potatoe. Proper name.

Náho náho; An insect so called.

Náke, a. Only.

Náku, p. My, mine. (See Gram.)

Námú, s. A mosquitoe.

Nánana, s. Dying groans: name of a person.

Nánana, p. His. (See Gram.)

Nápo, ad. Last night.

Napúi, s. The tribe so called.

Nára; Healthful.
Nárahu, s. A military parade, a game: also coals, ink, gunpowder.

Náro, s. A fly. (Sometimes Ngáro.)

Na ti kúra; A red spectacle, or exhibition: name of a person.

Nau, v. n. Coming; as, “Náu mai; Come hither.”

Na wáke, ad. Three days ago.

Na wáká núi, ad. Four days ago.

Náwi, s. A rush; the name of a person; and the cicatrix of a wound.

Ne; Particle used to signify a removal or change of place.

Néne; Slipping easily, &c.: a proper name.

Neí, ad. Being removed hither.

Ne kíá mai; Remove (it) hither.

Néko, s. A garment so called.

Ne únga; Name of a place.

Ní; Particle used in words which denote closeness, pressure, number, &c.

Níía; A particle, usually affixed to words; as, “Tííía te múra; Put out the candle.”

Níau, s. The gunnels of a canoe.

Níkau, s. A shrub, so called from its numerous leaves proceeding from the same stalk.

Níó, s. A tooth.

Níua, s. A place so called.

No, prep. Of, denoting the genitive case of substantives, signifying possession. (See Gram.)

Nóa, a. Common, free, disengaged, &c.—Causative, “Waka nóa; Causing to be free.”

Nóhi nóhi, a. Small.

Nóho, a. Still (not moving); fixed. v. n. Sitting still; as, “E nóho áná ra óki koe; Thou art sitting.” Causative, “Waka nóho; Causing to be fixed.”

R 2
Nóho wánga; A seat.
Nólhu; A sinking with pain: name of a person.
Nóke; Walking to a distance: change of situation: 
    name of a person.
Nóku, p. Of me, mine, &c. (See Gram.)
Nóna, p. Of him, his. (See Gram.)
Nópe; A gnawing pain: name of a person.
Nóu, p. Of thee, thine. (See Gram.)
Núi, a. Large; “Núi núi; Very large.” v.n. Causative, 
    “Waka núi; Causing to be large;” also, “Waka 
    nu núi.”
Núku; Squeezing, or pressing sideways.
Núkua mai; Press sideways towards me.

P.
Pá, s. An elevated village; an affectionate name for 
    parent: a place cleared for residence.
Pádi; A steep rock, a precipitous shore: name of a 
    person.
Pádi, v.n. Rising; as, “E pádi áná ra óki te tāi; The 
    tide flows.”
Pádi e óro; Falling down a steep rock, or shore; 
    name of a person.
Pádi; A scull broken by falling: name of a person.
Pádu, s. Dirt. a. Dirty; as, “E wahíne pádu; A 
    dirty woman;” “E pádu áná ra óki koe; Thou 
    art dirty.”
Pa e táhi; Name of a place.
Páhi, s, A ship: proper name of a person.
Páhia; A bruise. v.n. Brusing; “Páhia tía te íwi; 
    Bruise the bones.”
Páhu, s. A drum, bell, &c.; any thing which by beating 
    makes a sound.
Pai, s. a. v. n.—s. Good. a. Good; as, "E tángata pai; A good man." v. n.; as, "E pai áná te tángata ki 'au; The man is kind to me." ad. Kindly; as, "E koréro pai áná te tángata; The man speaks kindly."—Causative, "Waka pai; Causing kindness, or blessing."

Pai; Name of a person.

Pai, ad. Well. (See Gram.)

Painga, s. Goodness, benevolence.

Pai a úka; Gaudiness, finery: name of a person.

Pai e áu; A beard: name of a person.

Paipai, s. Finery.—Causative, "Waka paipai; Causing finery;" as, "E kákahu waka paipai; A fine looking garment." v. n. "E waka paipai áná ra óki tóu kákahu; Thy garment is fine."

Pairau; Proper name of a person.

Pairóke; Name of a certain place.

Páka, s. A garment so called; any thing dried by the sun: name of a person.

Pakádu, v. n. Bursting; as, "Ka pakádu te pu; The gun bursts."—Causative, "Waka pakádu; Causing a bursting."

Pakádunga, s. The act of bursting, &c.

Pakanáé, s. Name of a place.

Pákati, s. A waistcoat.

Pákau, s. Wing of a bird: name of a person.

Pakaikau, s. A kite.

Pakéha, s. An European; a white man.

Pakéke, s. Hard, difficult: proper name of a person.

Pakéke, ad. Hardly. (See Gram.) v. n. Causative, "Waka pakéke; Causing to be hard."

Páke páke no te ra; The ornament placed at the edge of the sail of a canoe.

Páke páke wai; A garment so called.
Páki, a. Calm, quiet; as, “E páki áno te rāngi; The atmosphere is calm;” “Páki páki; Very quiet.” Causative, “Waka páki páki; To cause to be quiet.”

Páokia, s. A covering for a man’s back; name of a person. v.n. Boxing with the open hand.

Páki áka; The root of a tree.

Pa kídi kídi; A fish so called: the bottom fore teeth of a man.

Pákii, s. A garment for a man; breeches: name of a person.

Pákikii, s. Proper name of a person.

Pakii kúra; Réd land where fern root has been collected: name of a person.

Pákira; A bald head: name of a person.

Pákoal te tai; Low water.

Pakói kói; A fish so called.

Pakóko; A barren woman.

Páku Híhiu; Name of a person.

Pa kúra kúra; A fish so called.

Pána, s. A fillip with the finger; name of a person. v.n. Filliping; as, “E pána ána te támaiti te dínga dínga; The child is filliping with his fingers.”

Pána náwe; Name of a place.

Pána néhe; A gentle fillip: name of a person.

Páne óro íwi; Name of a place.

Pánga; A cast, or removal from one place to another. v.n. Throwing; as, “E pánga mai ána te tángata ki tána méa; The man is throwing his thing.”

Pangúdu, s. A mountain so called.

Páni, s. An orphan.

Pani, v.n. Besmearing, painting; as “E pani ána rátu ki te kaipúke; They are painting the ship.”
Panīkau; Name of a place.
Pāpā, s. A reptile so called: also the name of a person.
Papa, s. A thin board; the buttocks; also the name of a person, and of a place.
Papá, v. n. Exploding, bursting out, making a great noise; as, "E papá ána te wáte tídi: The thunder makes a noise, &c."—Causative, "Waka papá; Causing an explosion, noise, &c."

Papadínga, s. The cheek.
Pápaka, s. A crab-fish.
Papáknu, a. Low, not high.
Papánga, a. Half of any thing.
Papáni, s. A fish so called.
Pápapa, s. A cup to hold victuals in, &c.
Pápata, s. A cock-roach: a place so called.
Papa táura; A sponge.
Papa wáre; The house boards: proper name of a person.
Pára, s. A fish so called; name of a place. a. Unctuous.
Paráha ráha, s. An iron hoop.
Pára ēka, s. Semen.
Para ēka wai áwa; A certain blue powder, or paint, so called.
Paráhi, s. A game so called.
Páragi, s. A company of persons sitting in a circle.
Pára kóre; Name of a person.
Pára parau, a. Commanding; as, "E tángata pára parau; An officer."
Pára rói, s. Juice of fern-root: name of a person.
Pára táhi; The upper side boards at the head of a canoe.
Pára téke téke; Name of a place.
Paráwa, s. A sperm whale; also the jaw-bone of the whale; and the two fore teeth of a man's upper jaw.

Pá ra wéa; Noon.

Páre, s. An head ribbon; the top-knot of a bird; a hood or veil for women: proper name of a person.

Paréa, v.n. Turning; as, "Paréa átu te méa; Turn the thing round."

Paréa núi; Name of a place.

Páre máta; The cabin of a ship.

Parémo, v.n. Sinking; as, "E parémo ána te tängata; The man sinks (in the water)."

Páre páre; The fringe of a garment.

Paréra; A duck, goose, &c.

Páre waka táha; The knot of a ribbon worn at the side of the head.

Pa réwa réwa; A fish so called.

Páro, s. The hollow part of the hand; also a small basket so called, used as a plate.

Paróa, s. Name of a place.

Paróre, s. A fish so called; also the name of a person.

Páta, s. A garment so called.

Pá tádi kai ou; One of the Magellan clouds.

Pátaí, s. A garment for the waist of females; a petticoat.

Patáka, s. A stone so called: a store-house.

Páte, s. A tree, the branches of which are used by the natives in producing fire by friction.

Páte te, s. A garment so called.

Páteki, s. A fish so called; also a game.

Patíti, s. A small axe.

Patóto, s. A place so called.

Pátu, s. A wall: proper name of a person.
Pātu, s. A war instrument; also the act of beating or clashing together. v.n. Killing, or beating upon, or against; as, "E pātu āna te tāngata ki tōku ōa; The man is killing my friend;" "E pātu āna te tāngata ki te tōki; The man is beating out axes."

Pātunga; A time of killing or beating.
Pātu nūi; A great war-club; also a great slaughter.
Pātu őne; A slaughter upon the sand. Name of a person.
Pātu pātu; A club for the purpose of extracting the roots of trees from the ground.
Pau, s. An expenditure. Proper name of a person.
Pau, v.n. Consumed; as, "Kōa pau ke ra őki te mānu; The bird has been eaten."—Causative, "Waka pau; Causing to be consumed."—Also the name of a person.
Paua, s. The gall, smoke, &c.
Páua, s. A shell-fish so called.
Páuku, s. A garment so called.
Páwi, s. A club to beat fern-root with. v.n. Beating; as, "E pāwi āna te wahi őne ki te arói; The woman is beating fern-root."

Pe; Perhaps, &c. (See Grammar.)
Pe, v.n. To push forward, or from a person; to thrust, &c.; as, "Pe hia te tatau; Push the door from thee."
Péa, s. The lobe of the ear.
Péa, ad. Perhaps. (See Grammar.)
Péa őki, ad. Perhaps it is. (See Grammar.)
Péhi, s. A ship. Proper name of a person.
Péi; A tossing ball.
Péka péka; A game so called. Proper name of a person.
Péke; Removing into another place. Causative, "Waka péke; Causing to remove into another place."
Péke e wáni; A plant so called.
Péna, ad. Like that. (See Grammar.)
Pénei, *ad.* Like this. (See Grammar.)
Péra, *ad.* Like that. (See Grammar.)
Pépe, *s.* A butterfly.
Pépe, *v. n.* Trembling as the wings of a butterfly; as, "E pépe ána te méa; The thing trembles."
Pére, *s.* Removal. Proper name of a person.
Pére kūra, *s.* A war station.
Péro, *s.* A dog. Proper name of a person.
Péro péro, *s.* Ditto.
Péti, *s.* Name of a certain place.
Pí, *a.* Close, near.
Pídi, *v. n.* Close, near, crowded; as, "E pídi ána nga tángata; The men are crowded together."—Causative, "Waka pídi; Causing to be close, &c."
Pídi káu; A sheep, from the closeness of its wool or garment.
Pídinga, *s.* Closeness.
Pídi nóa; The name of a place.
Pídi wé táu; A sheep.
Píe ku; A plant so called.
Píhe, *s.* The womb. A funeral ode so called. *v. n.* Singing the *píhe*; as, "E píhe ána; A singing the *píhe*.
Píi ódi; The cry of a certain bird; the name of a person.
Píkau, *s.* A garment so called.
Píki, *s.* Adhesion, keeping close in conversation, &c.; climbing or sticking close to a tree. *a.* Adhesive, clinging, disagreeable; as, "E tángata píki ra óki koe; Thou clingest to me, or art a burthen to me, &c."
Píki aréro; The string underneath the tongue.
Píklinga; The act of adhesion: climbing, as upon a tree. Name of a person, also of a place.
Píki piki; Troublesome.
Píki rángi; A climbing up to heaven. Name of a person.
Píko, s. a. v. n.—s. A curve. a. Curved; as, “E méa píko; A curved thing.” also, “Píko píko.” v. n. Bending; as, “E píko píko ána te méa; The thing is bent.”

Píkonga, s. A curve or bending of a line, road, &c.

Píkou, v. n. Carrying upon the back; as, “Píkou hía koe; Be carried upon my back.”

Píne, s. Scowling. Proper name of a person.

Píngau, s. A garment so called.

Píngore, a. Tough.

Pi ői ői; A bird so called.

Pi őke; Fish so called.

Pípi, s. The cry of a certain bird. v. n. Crying like the bird above alluded to; as, “E pípi ána te támaiti; The child cries, &c.” Also the name of a person.

Pípi, s. Cockle. v. n. Trembling.—Causative, “Waka pípi; Causing a trembling.”

Pípipi, s. A turkey.

Pírangi, s. Smiling (as a lover). v. n. as, “E tángata pírangi koe ki ’au; Thou art smiling at me, &c.”

Píro, s. Stench.

Pírongia; Name of a place.

Pírou, s. a. v. n—s. A stench. a. Stinking, corrupt; as, “E íka pírou; A stinking fish;” “E rákau pírou; A rotten tree.” Rotting; as, “E pírou ána te kíko; The flesh rots.”—Causative, v. n. “Waka pírou; Causing to be put out, as the fire.”

Pítao, s. A canoe so called; also the carved figure at the head of a canoe.

Pítau, s. The tattooed face of a woman: a person so called.

Píto, s. The navel.

Píto réhu, s. A flute made of the navel-string.

Píu, s. Grass so called. Proper name of a person.

Piwai, s. The refuse of sweet potatoes.

Po, s. Night; the region of darkness. Proper name.
Póa, s. The smoke evaporating from a scull during the time of dressing it, as is customary in New Zealand. Name of a person.
Pórka, s. Pork. The name of a person.
Po e ói, s. A tuft of feathers worn as an ornament in the ear. Proper name of a person.
Póhe, a. Dead.
Pói, s. A round ball with which children play.
Pói pói, a. Light as the toy or ball.
Póka, a. Covered; as, "Ka póka tóu dínga dínga i te pádu; Thy hands are covered with dirt." "Ka póka tóku kánohi; My eye covers (it), i.e. sees it." Also, Besmeared.
Pokai hía, v. n. Disembowelling; as, "Pokai hía te karáree; Disembowel the dog." Proper name.
Pokápu; Name of a place.
Po kára kára; Globular; as, "E méa po kára kára; A globular thing." ad. Globularly.
Póki, a. Covered; as, "Ka póki te kai; The sweet potatoes are covered."
Póko íwi; The shoulder.
Pókonga; A cleft of a rock.
Póko úra; Name of a place.
Póna, s. A knot. v. n. Making a knot; as, "Póna hía; Make a knot." Name of a person.
Póna ánga; A knot.
Póna póna, s. The wrist, ancle, &c.
Póna póna, a. Full of knots; knotty.
Póna kaua; A game so called.
Pónga, s. A pithy wood so called. Name of a person.
Póno, s. a. ad.—s. Truth. a. True; as, "E koréro póno; A true speech;" "E póno áno ra óki; It is true." ad. Truly; as, "E tángata koréro póno ra óki koe; You speak truly." Causative, "Waka póno; Causing to be true."
Ponónga, s. A servant, or assistant.
Po núi; A remarkable night. Name of a person.
Po ó ku ó; A canoe so called. The name of a person.
Pópo, a. Cutting off repeatedly.
Pópóa, s. Sacred victuals.
Porác, s. A fish so called.
Poráe núi; Name of a certain place.
Póranga; Name of a purple sweet potatoe.
Pórangi, a. Hasty. v.n. Hasty; as, “E tāngata pórangi ra óki koe; Thou art in a hurry.”
Po róa; The long night. Name of a person.
Poródi; The hip bone.
Porotáka, a. Annular.
Potai; A hat, cap, pot-lid; any round covering.
Potai tupuí; Name of a place.
Pótiki; The youngest child, brother, or sister.
Póti póti; An insect so called.
Póu, s. A post. Name of a person.
Póua, s. Smoke.
Póu áka; A box.
Póudi, a. Dark, dull, heavy, sorrowful; as, “E póudi ána tōku ngákau; My heart is sorrowful.”—Causative, “Waka póudi; Causing sorrow.”
Póu é; Name of a certain place.
Póu námü; A green stone so called.
Pou pou; Boils on the skin or flesh. Name of a person.
Póu róto, s. The inside post or pillar of a house. Name of a person.
Póutu, v.n. Chopping; as, “Póutua te rākau; Chop the wood into two pieces, &c.” Proper name.
Póûtúdi, s. Deafness. Proper name.
Póutu kaua, s. A tree so called.
Po wai tére, s. A parrot.
Pó wedúa; Name of a high hill.
Pu, s. A cylinder, musket, flute, shirt, &c.; also a pregnant woman. _v. n._ Firing a musket, “Puhía.”
Púia, s. A sow-thistle.
Púia íti; The small sow-thistle. Name of a person.
Pu áo; Day-break.
Pudídi, s. A shrub so called.
Pudúa, _v. n._ Putting through.
Púdu tánga; A thing to pull at, or take hold of.
Pu e óki, _a._ Blunt.
Pu e úa; Taken up promiscuously.
Puhéhe, _a._ Erring.
Puhéhu, _s._ Dust.
Puhía e wákadi; Name of a place.
Púi; The ornamented stern-post of a canoe. Proper name.
Púi kóro kóro; A fish so called.
Púka, _s._ A spade; cabbage.
Pukaha, _s._ A garment so called.
Pukanána, _v. n._ Staring; as, “E pukanána ána te tán-gata ki ’au; The man is staring at me.”
Pukápu; A place so called.
Puka púka; The lights, lungs, &c. A tree so called.
Púke, _s._ A hill.
Púke e áupapa; The snowy hill. Mount Egmont.
Púke kaikatóa; The hill of the wood Kaikatóa. Name of a place.
Pu kékó; A flute made of the bird Kékó. Name of a person.
Púke kóukou; Name of a place.
Púke núi; The great hill. Name of a place.
Púke póto; Lava.
Púke púke; A low hill.
Púke tápu; The sacred hill. Proper name of a person.
Púke táwa; The hill of battle. Proper name of a person; and a wind so called.

Púke títoi; A hill so called.

Púke tóna; A hill so called.

Púke wáo; A hill so called.

Púku, s. The stomach; block of a ship; a proper name; also the name of a place. a. Secret; as, "E tae-hae púku; A concealed theft:" "E koréro púku; Secret conversation." ad. Secretly, &c.; as, "E koréro púkuána rátu; They are speaking secretly."

Púku núi; A bird so called.

Púku rau; A hundred stomachs, &c. Name of a person.

Púku wáewác; The ancle.

Pumáu, a. Close, confined for want of air: also the name of a place.

Púna, s. A small spring of water: name of a place.

Punáke tére; A river so called.

Púne, a. Close, tight; as, "E wáre púne; A close house."

Púnga, s. An odd one; the anchor of a ship; a canoe, &c. Name of a person.

Púnga e áwato; Pumice stone; or, "Púnga púnga ta. áwato."

Púnga réhu; Ashes.

Púpu, s. A periwinkle. a. Abundance.

Pupuí, v. n. Blowing; as, "E pupuí ána te áu; The wind blows."

Pupúru, s. A cartridge.

Pupúti, a. Close, near. v. n. "Kía pupúti; Make (it) close."

Pupútu, a. Close, &c.

Púra, s. A prayer.

Púranga, s. A heap.
Pūremu, s. a. v. n.—s. A lascivious person. a. Lascivious; as, "E tāngata pūremu koe ki te wahine; Thou art lustful after the woman." v. n. "E pūremu āna ra óki ía; He lusts."

Pūre pūre, a. Spotted; as, "E méa pūre pūre; A spotted thing." Proper name of a person.

Puréwa, s. A muscle.

Puróku, s. A goat.

Pūro rōhu; A current in the sea.

Pūru, s. A cork or stopper for a bottle, &c.

Pūru, v. n. Holding fast; as, "Pūrutía; Hold it fast."

Name of a place.

Pūta; A passing through. Causative, "Waka pūta; Causing to pass through."

Putáhi, a. Any persons or things derived from the same source or family.

Putáki, s. The trunk of a tree.

Pútanga, s. Egress.

Púte, s. A bag.

Púte dúdu; A close or tied-up bag or basket. Proper name.

Putóto, s. A bird so called; a partridge.

Pu tói tói; A bundle of grass called Tói tói.

Pu wenúa; The poles on each side of the sail.

Pu wére wére; A spider.

R.

Ra, s. The sun: also a particle used in the conjugation of verbs.

Ra, s. Health, strength: the sail of a ship or canoe: also the proper name of a person. v. n. Rising up (as out of bed); as, "E rá ki dúnga; Rise (thou) up."—Causative, Waka rá; Causing to rise; as, "Waka rá hía te wáre; Cause the house to rise, or to be erected."

Rádi, s. A fish so called.
Ráe, s. The forehead; a point of land.
Ra e ánga; Name of a place.
Ráena, ad. In sight, or within view; as, "Te púke ráena; That prominent hill in view."
Rá e ó; Genitalia maris.
Rá e ó tó; A fire-hearth for a bed-room.
Ráe wéra; A burnt forehead: proper name of a person.
Ráha, v. n. Shewing; as, "Máku e ráha; I will shew (it)."
Ráhi, a. Large. (See Gram.)
Rahúi, s. A prohibition; setting any thing apart: name of a person. v. n. Prohibiting; as, "E rahúi ána ra óki íá."
Ra ía; That person.
Rai rai, ad. Thin. (See Gram.)
Ráká, s. The firmament; as, "E wétu ráka; The starry firmament:" also the position and prospect of fruit upon a tree.
Rákau, s. A tree; general name for wood; also a proper name.
Ráke maide; A spear made of the wood called Maide: proper name.
Ráke púke; Name of a place.
Ráku, s. A scratch: also a proper name.
Ráku ráku; A small hoe, or any thing to scrape with. v. n. Scraping, or scratching; as, "E ráku ráku ána te tángata ki tóna ihéko; The man is scratching his skin."
Ráma ráma; A shrub so called.
Ráma róa; A mountain so called: also the name of a person.
Ra náke; A day only: name of a place.
Ránga, s. Making up, as a basket, &c. or drawing together: name of a person. v. n. Basket-making; as, "E ránga ána ki te kete; He is making the basket."
Rángai, s. A crowd; a shoal, as of fishes; as, "E rángai íka; A shoal of fishes." Name of a person.

Ránga tíra; A gentleman or lady. Proper name.

Rangaunu, s. Name of a place; also a proper name.

Rángi; The heavens, the sky; the circle of any one's acquaintance, sphere of action, &c.; also a proper name. v. n. To be accustomed to; as, "E rángi ánã koe ki a rá wáwe; Thou art accustomed to rise early."

Rángi a téa; A clear atmosphere: name of a person.

Rángi mádie; A still atmosphere; peaceful.

Rángi óua; Name of a village.

Rángi tóto; The red sky: name of a person; also of a place.

Rángi túpe; The place where any one is taken or ensnared: name of a person.

Rángi tu ki wáho; Standing outside; excluded: name of a person.

Rángi tu nóa; Being without employment: name of a person.

Rángi údu; The upper regions of the atmosphere or heavens: name of a person.

Rángi wai kaua; A place abounding with bad water: name of a person.

Rángi waka táka; A place so called.

Rángi wáti tídi; The place from which the thunder issues.

Ránu, s. Mixture, as Gravy. "Karánu; Gravy."

"Waka ránû; Making gravy, &c."

Rápa, s. A canoe so called; also the upright board at the stern of the canoe.

Rápa rápa; The sole of the foot: also a shoe.

Rápe; A sort of gourd.

Rára, s. A rib.

Ra ráku; The time of scratching. Name of a person.
Rára máta; Name of a place.
Raráta, a. Tame. Causative, v.n. "Waka raráta; Causing to be tame."
Rára túna; A game so called.
Rarau, s. A plant so called. Name of a person.
Ráre, s. Sort of grass. Name of a person.
Ráro, ad. Westward; below.
Ra tápū, s. A day of rest, Sunday.
Rátu, p. They three or more. (See Gram.) Those persons.
Rau, s. a. v.n. —s. The top bush, or branches of a tree; a leaf; grass so called. Proper name of a person.
a. A hundred. v.n. Causative, “Waka rau; Making a hundred, &c.” also Collecting a number of persons together for slaves; as, “Èwaka rau ána te tángata; The man is procuring slaves.”
Ráua, p. They two. (See Gram.) Those two persons.
Rau kaua; A sandy hill so called.
Rau máti, s. Summer: name of a person.
Rau O’a; A canoe so called.
Raupó, s. A species of reed of a soft and spungy nature.
Raurau, s. A village situated on a plain. Also a plain.
Rau phua; A net for small fish.
Rau wahíne; A hundred women. Name of a person.
Ráwa, s. A remainder; or, “Ráwanga; A remainder.”
ad. To the utmost boundary or extent, the last process, the top, the dregs, &c.—Name of a person. 
Note.—Ráwa is often used in forming the superlative degree of adjectives. (See Gram.)
Ráwa ráwa; A tree so called.
Rà wéte; The time of whispering. Name of a person.
Réa réa; or, reréa; v.n. Departing.—Causative, “Waka reréa te koréro kíno; Put away bad conversation.” “Waka rérénga; s. The act or time of putting away, &c.”
Réhu, s. A flute.

Réhu réhu, s. Departing; the gradual descending or setting of the sun.

Rei, s. The lowest point of the ribs near the pit of the stomach.

Réinga, s. The place of flight, a descent on the side of a rock near the North Cape, New Zealand, where it is supposed that the departed spirits of the natives take their flight. A game so called.

Réinga a wai na; Name of a certain place.

Reira, ad. There, thither.

Réka, a. Sweet; agreeable to the mind or taste. 

v. n. Agreeing; as, “E réka ána’au ki ténei waiáta; I like this song” “E réka ána’au ki te pórka; I am fond of pork.”

Réka tánga; The act or time of agreeing with, or of enjoying.

Réke réke; The heel.

Réko, s. A bird so called.

Rému, s. The white fringe of a garment.

Rénga, s. The excrements of the eye.

Rénga rénga; A plant so called.

Réo, s. A dialect, speech.

Réo réo; A shell-fish so called.

Répa, s. A garment so called. Proper name.

Répo, s. A swamp: name of a person.

Rére, s. The act of flying. v. n. Flying, “E rére ána te mánu; The bird flies.”—Causative, “Waka rére; Causing to fly.”

Rérengaa; s. Flight.

Rére mai; A fish so called.

Rére áhi áhi; The evening star.

Réte, s. A snare. v. n. Snaring; as, “E rete ána te tángata ki te mánu; The man is snaring the bird.”
Réu, s. Name of a person. (See Réhu.)
Réua, s. An oppressive heat: name of a person.
Ríki á ía; A hill so called: also the name of a person.
Ro; Matter.
Róa, a. Long. v.n. Causative; "Waka róa; Causing to be long," as, "E waka róa ánä te tängata ki tāna méa; The man is making his thing longer.
Also a proper name.
Ródi, v.n. Scraping, gathering, as cockles out of the sand; as, "E ródi pipi ánä te wahiñe; The woman is gathering cockles." Proper name.
Rói, s. Fern-root: name of a person.
Rói máta; A small island so called; tears.
Róke, s. Hard dung: name of a person.
Róke róke; A species of the potatoe.
Róma, s. The wake of a ship.
Romía, v.n. Squeezing; as, "Romía te híhiu; Squeeze the nose."
Róna, s. The man in the moon.
Róngia, v.n. Swallowing; as, "E róngia; Swallow it."
Róngo, s. An informer. v.n. Hearing, feeling; as, "E róngo ánä ra óki’au; I hear;" "E róngo ánä ’au ki te mamáe; I feel the pain." Proper name of a person.—Causative, "Waka róngo; Causing to hear, &c."
Róngonga, s. The act or time of hearing, &c.
Rongóa, a. Healing, medical; as, "E wai rongóa; Healing water;" "E tängata rongóa; A medical man." Proper name of a person.
Róngo mai kío; Name of a certain place.
Rópe; A thrusting away. (Obs.)
Róre kíore; A game so called.
Róro, s. The brain.
Roróa; from Róa róa. *a. Very long. Causative, "Waka roróa; Causing to be long."

Rorói, s. A sort of pudding.

Róto, *ad. Within. *v. n. Causative, "Waka róto; Causing to be within." Place so called.

Róto dúa; A lake so called.

Rúku rúku; A basket loosely tied up. Proper name of a person.

Tá, s. An instrument to mark the skin with; a file. *v. n. Marking; as, "E tá ána te tángata; The man is marking (the skin);" also working a fishing-net; as, "E tá kupénga áno."

Tá deu deu; A game so called; a small kite.

Tádinga, or Táringa, s. Delay. Proper name.

Tádu tádu; Grass, weeds.

Ta e á mai; Name of a certain place.

Tá e ngódu; A whole skin, the bones being broken: proper name of a person.

Tá ére; A snare for catching sea-fowls; proper name.

Tahá, s. The side of any thing; proper name.

Taháku; The sides and ends united as in a parallelogram. Proper name of a person.

Táha táha; The sides of a garment.

Táha wai; The watery side or part of any place: name of a person.

Táka wéra; Name of a certain star.

Táhi, *a. One. *v.n. Reaching, or arriving at; as, "Kóa táhi óti koe ki rcira? Hast thou been there?"

Táhi kaua; Stinking dung: name of a person.

Táhi ngútu; One lip: name of a person.

Táhi údu; A dog-skin.

Tá hóho; Sobbing or panting. Name of a person.
Tá húhu; The joist of a floor.
Tái, s. A woman bearing children; an affectionate word for 'mother': the sea.
Táidúa, s. The sea sands.
Tái éke; A spring tide.
Tái có; By and bye.
Táihepá; A fence. (or, Tahepa.)
Taehae, s. a. v. n.—s. A thief. a. Pilfering, greedy, covetous; as, "E tângata taehae; A pilfering or greedy man." v. n. Stealing, coveting, &c.; as, "E taehae ána ra óki koe; Thou art stealing, or coveting."
Taehae múre; The art of stealing a fish called Múre. Name of a person.
Tái káre káre; The sea reflecting the light: name of a place.
Taiki rau kúra; Proper name.
Taimáha, a. Heavy.
Táipa, s. A river so called: name of a person.
Tái pádi; A flowing tide.
Taipóudi, s. The dark part, or hold, of a ship.
Tairáki, s. A gentle stream of the sea: name of a person.
Tái ríki ríki; The neap tide.
Tái tai; Salt.
Tái tímo; An ebbing tide.
Tái tiróhia, s. An earnest look: name of a person.
Tái waka pakóa; A very low tide.
Táka, s. A fall; a change from one point to another: name of a person. v. n. Falling; as, "E táka ána te tângata kiráro; The man is falling down:" "E táka áná te áu; The wind changes to a certain point;" "Táka táka; Falling, changing, &c. repeatedly."—Causative, "Waka táka táka; Causing to fall or change."
Takáhi; Treading. Proper name.
Takáhia, v. n. Binding up.
Takáhi káhi; A bird so called.
Tákanga, s. The act or time of falling.
Tákapau, s. A mat to sleep on.
Tákapu (wáe wáe); The calf of the leg.
Tákaro, s. a. v.n.—s. Play. a. Playful; as, “E tángata tákaro; A playful man.” v.n. Playing; as, “E tákaro ána te támaiti; The child is playing.”
Táka wádu, s. A fish so called.
Tákeke, s. ditto.*
Tákere, s. The bottom, or keel, of a ship.
Ta ki dúa; By pairs. (See Gram.)
Táki e ríki; Being long in the water, or covered: name of a person.
Tákii; The act of taking any thing out of the pot: name of a person.
Tá ki táhi; By single numbers.
Tákiwa, s. A bay having no river.
Tákoto, s. A place to deposit any thing in, a cupboard, &c. v.n. Lying down to rest, putting down; as, “E tákoto ána koútu; You are lying down:” “Tákoto te méa nei ki ráro; Put the thing down:” “Tákoto ránga.”—Proper name.
Táku, p. My. (See Gram.)
Tákupu, s. A bird so called: name of a person.
Táma, s. A foetus, a child.
Támaiti, or Táma íti; A male child, a son.
Táma íne; A female child, a daughter.
Tama óngi; Name of a certain place.
Táma ra; A man or woman, full grown.
Támi támi; Craw, or stomach, of a bird or person.
Támure, s. Bream fish.
Tána, p. His. (See Gram.)
Táne, s. A husband, a male partner.
Tānga (for, Te anga); Used in converting verbs into substantives; as, “Karakia; To read:” “Karakia tānga; A lesson, or the act of reading.”

Tāngata; Man; male or female.

Tāngata ke, s. A foreigner, another person.

Tānge ő; A tree used for fire-wood.

Tāngi, s. A cry, or lamentation; a noise, or report, as of a gun. v.n. Crying; as, “E tāngi ána te tāmaiti; The boy cries.”—Causative, “Waka tāngi; Causing to cry; causing a report, or noise, as of a musket.”

Tāngi ánga; A thing to cry to; a memorial; a suit of mourning.

Tāngi īka; A lamentation, in which fish was eaten.
Proper name.

Tāngi kūra; A bloody lamentation. Proper name.

Tāngi wādu; The eighth (month) lamentation. Proper name.

Tāngi wāre; The house cry. Proper name.

Tanī, a. Blind of one eye: name of a person.

Tāniwa, s. A sea monster so called.

Tānu, a. Buried; as, “E méa tānu; A buried thing.”
v.n. “Tānu mía ki te óne óne; Bury it in the ground.”

Tāo, s. A long spear: proper name of a person.

Taó ke; A different spear: proper name of a person.

Tāo kete; A brother- or sister-in-law.

Taonga, s. Property procured by the spear, &c. Name of a person.

Tāo núi; A great spear: name of a person.

Tāo réka réka, s. A slave.

Tāo róa; The long spear: name of a place.

Tāo púta; A spear passed through any thing: name of a person.
Tāo ra pō e ō; A spear or halbert dressed with feathers.
Tāpa, s. Thin cloth made of the bark or leaves of trees.
Tāpa ou; The new Tāpa. Name of a person.
Tāpapa, s. A species of potatoe.
Tāpa tāhi; The first Tāpa. Name of a person.
Tāpeka, s. A place so called.
Tāpoko poko; A bog.
Tāpu, a. Sacred, inviolable; as, "E ra tāpu; A sacred day;" "E tāngata tāpu; A man inviolable."
v. n. Sacred; "E tāpu āna ra ōki 'au; I am sacred, or not to be meddled with."—Causative, "Waka tāpu; Causing to be sacred."
Tāpu ai dúdu; Name of a place.
Tāpu e tāhi; ditto.
Tāra, s. A gannet; a war instrument: proper name of a person.
Tāra e ápe; A missing spear, that has missed the mark, called Tāra. Name of a person.
Tāraide, s. A tree so called.
Tāra hía; Name of a place.
Tāra kīi; A fish so called.
Tāra kīna kīna; A mat so called.
Tārapo, s. A species of the potatoe.
Tāra póu ahi; A mat so called.
Tāra tára; The upright pales of a fence; a rock with uneven stones; proper name of a person. a. Rough; as, "E rákau tāra tára; A rough piece of wood." Causative, "Waka tāra tára; Causing roughness."
Tārawa; Name of a place; a joist or spar which extends from post to post.
Tāra wāre; A common storehouse for sweet potatoes.
Tāra wēra; A shell-fish.
Tāra wēte; A whispering gannet; proper name.
Táreha; Proper name.
Táringa, s. The ear.
Táro, s. A root so called; bread.
Tárona, s. Hanging, as of a person.
Táta, s. a. v.n.—s. Name of a place. a. Near, not far off; as, “E pa táta; A near place.” v.n. Coming near; “E táta mai ána te tängata; The man is coming near.”—Causative, “Waka táta; Causing to be near.”
Tátadi, v.n. Delaying, waiting; as, “E tátadi ána te tängata ki á koe; The man waits for thee.”
Tátahi, a. Apart.
Táta hía; Bruising; as, “Táta hía te támaiti; Kill the child by bruising it.”
Tatainga, s. Name of a place.
Táta ríki; A bird so called.
Tátata, s. A garment so called.
Tatau, s. A door, or gate; a method of counting. v.n. Counting, disputing; as, “E tatau ána te tängata ki nga kapána; The man is counting the potatoes:” “E tatau ána ráua; They two are disputing.”
Tátera, s. Sound of a trumpet so called.
Tátu, p. We three, or more; we all. (See Gram.)
Táu, s. A revolution, meeting, a year, a tie or bandage, a game in which they sing. v.n. Revolving, meeting; as, “E tau ána te tängata ki á koe; The man is in the act of meeting thee.”—Causative, “Waka tau; Causing to meet.”—Name of a person.
Táu, p. Thy. (See Gram.)
Táua, p. Thou and I. (See Gram.)
Taua, s. A meeting, an army, a battle, a widower; a tree so called; and the name of a person. “Tängata taua; A soldier.”
Taua ítí: A skirmish; name of a person.
Taua mahúe; The deserted fight; name of a person.
Taua mūi; A great fight: proper name.
Taua rāhia; Name of a place.
Tau āre; ditto.
Taua táhi; The first fight: name of a person.
Taua taua; A fish so called.
Taua tawiti; Name of a place.
Taúdī, s. The act of turning round, or over. v. n. Turning over; as, “E taúdī āna te kaipūke; The ship turns over;” “Taúdia mai koe; Turn thou round this way.”—“Waka taúdia; Causing to turn over.”
Tau dúa; The second year: proper name of a person.
Tá údu údu; Pulling the hair: name of a person.
Tau ínu; A shrub so called.
Tau máro; A sweetheart.
Tau mánu; The beams of a canoe.
Taúna, s. A sand-bank; shallow water. v. n. Roasting by the fire; as, “Taúna te táhi íka mo tau; Roast us a fish.”
Taunga dúa; Name of a place.
Tau nga údu; The tenth year: name of a person.
Tau painga; The goodly year: name of a person.
Tau pídi; Name of a place.
Tau ra kóia; ditto.
Tauranga; A landing-place, a wharf: name of a person; also of a place.
Tau rau; A century: name of a person.
Tau tádii; A tomb surrounded with wicker-work: name of a person.
Tau tódu; Three stars in the belt of Orion.
Tau wátu; A fishing-net so called.
Tau wehé; The past year: name of a person.
Tá wádu; A fish so called.
Tá wáe wáe; A mark made by the feet.
Tá wáhi; The other side of the water.
Tá wai; A fish so called: name of a person.
Tá wáka; ditto ditto.
Tá wára; A kind of water-cress.
Táweta; Hanging up any thing on the tārawa or cross line: name of a person.
Táwi; Succession of wave upon wave, as at the seashore.
Táwidi, s. The name of a shell-fish. v. n. Beckoning or hailing with the handkerchief, garments, &c.; as, "E táwidi ána te wahíne ki á koe; The woman is beckoning towards, or hailing thee."
Tawiro; The stroke of the God Wiro. Proper name.
Tawíti, ad. Far, distant.
Tawíto, a. Old.—Causative, "Waka tawíto; Causing to be old."
Te; The definite article.
Té; Empty, void. v. n. Clearing; as, "E té ána té wáre; The house is clear of stores, &c."—Causative, "Waka té; Causing to be empty;" "Kia téa; Disperse, &c."
Téakiro; Proper name.
Tehéa; Where?
Téina; A brother's younger brother, or sister's younger sister; the male children of a younger brother or sister; also the female children of a younger brother or sister.
Téka, s. a. v. n.—s. A falsehood. a. False; as, "E tángata téka; A false man, a liar." v. n. Lying; as, "E tángata téka ra óki koe; Thou art telling a lie."
Téna, p. That (in sight).—See Grammar.
Téna; Go on; proceed.
Téna ra; Be cheerful, or well; go on cheerfully.
Téna ra ko koe; Be thou healthy! or, Good morning (day, or night) to thee!
Ténci, p. This (very near).—See Grammar.

Téngi; The odd one of the three.

Téra, p. That (at a distance).—See Grammar.

Tére, a. Swift; as, "E wáka tére; A swift canoe." v. n. Moving swift; as, "E tére ána te wáka; The canoe moves swiftly upon the water."—Causative, "Waka tére; Causing to move swiftly."

Tére púa; A star so called.

Tére tére; A trading voyage, or a sailing excursion from one place to another.

Téro, s. The straight-gut.

Téte, s. A canoe so called; a carved figure at the head of a canoe; a word often repeated in the commencement of a quarrel. a. Waka téte; Causing a quarrel; as, "E tángata waka téte; A quarrel-some fellow."—Name of a person.

Tetére, s. A trumpet; the sound of a trumpet; a swelling sound; a tremulous motion. v. n. Trembling; as, "E tetére ána tóku ngákau; My heart beats;" "E tetére ána tóku ihéko; My skin or flesh swells;" "E tángi ána te tetére; The trumpet sounds."

Tí, s. The root called Tee, which, when baked, is very sweet; a game so called; a garment so called; also the name of a person.

Tía (contracted for Te ía); Dressing the head by putting a feather &c. into the hair; putting a stick into the ground: proper name of a person.

Tíahi, s. A lascivious person. a. Lascivious; as, "E wahíne tíahi; A lascivious woman."

Tiaiti; A place so called.

Tídi; Proper name of a person.

Tídi púa; Name for one of the Magellan clouds.

Tí e ó; A dome so called: proper name of a person.

Tíe tíe; A species of grass: name of a person.
Tihedu, s. A baling vessel for a ship; a pump. v. n. Pumping; as, "E tihedu ána nga tāngata; The men are pumping."

Tihewa, s. Sneezing. v. n. Sneezing; as, "E tihewa ána te tāngata; The man sneezes."

Tīka, a. Straight, even. v. n. Causative, "Waka tīka; Causing straightness, becoming erect."

Tīka tīka, a. Very straight; high.

Tikanga, s. Name of a place.

Tīkau; A certain sacred bird so called.

Tīki, s. A particular mark on the face of females: name of a person.

Tīki; Being close.

Tīki tīki; The act of seeing.

Tīkina; Bring it close; or, Let me see it.

Tīki tīki ra; Name of place.

Tīko, v. n. Easing nature; as, "E tīko ána te tāmaiti; The boy is easing himself."

Tīkonga, s. A time or act of easing nature.

Tīko rāngi; Name of a place.

Tīmo tīmo, ad. Bit after bit.

Tīmoro, or katīmoro; Bare.

Tīmu; A gradual settling, as of the tide; as, "E tāi tīmu; An ebbing tide." v. n. Ebbing; as, "E tīmu ána te tāi; The tide is ebbing."

Tīnana, s. The trunk of the human body; the trunk of a tree: name of a person.

Tīni, a. Many. (See Grammar.)

Tīni tīni; Very many. (See Grammar.)

Tīnia; Hissing.

Tīnia, or Tīne hīa, a. Bruised to death.

Tīno, s. Origin or derivation of name, &c.

Tīpau, s. A shrub so called.

Tīra, s. The back fin of a fish; a party, &c.; falling in with or crossing another party upon a road.
Tiratu, s. The rope fixed at the head of a canoe in order to fasten the sail: name of a person.
Tirepo, s. Name of a place.
Tiro, s. Looking. Name of a person.
Tītiro, v.a. Looking; as, “E tītiro āna te tāngata ki ā koe; The man is looking at thee.”
Tirōhia; Look at (me). Name of a person.
Tītadīi, v.n. Strewing about; as, “E tītadīi āna te kotīro ki nga kēte kapāna; The girl is strewing about the baskets of potatoes.”
Tītī, s. A reed for making baskets.
Tītī, a. Being fast. “Mēa tītī; A fast thing.”
Tīto, s. A quadruped so called.
Tītōhia; Name of a place.
Tītore, s. a. v.n.—s. A crack, fissure, chasm. a. Cracked, &c.; as, “E rākau tītore; A cracked tree.” v.n. Cracking or splitting; as, “E tītore āna te mēa nei; This thing splits.”—Causative, “Waka tītore; Causing a crack, &c.”
Tītorenga; The act or time of splitting.
Tīu, or Tūi, s. Piercing, &c. See Tū.
Tīwai, s. A canoe so called.
Tī waka waka; A bird so called.
Tīwana, s. The tattooing which extends from the eye to the side of the head.
To, s. Life, animation, inherent motion, progression, &c. v.n. “E tō ene ra ōki te rā; The sun moves forward in his course;” “Ka tō te wahi; The woman is pregnant.” Causative, “Waka tō.”
Tōa, s. A bold courageous man. a. Courageous; as, “E tāngata tōa; A courageous man; a fighter.” Proper name of a person.
Tōanga, s. The act of pulling; forcing.
Tōdu, a. Three: also a proper name.
Tódu po; Three nights: also a proper name.
Tódu tódu; Few in number.
Tóe, s. A remainder; an unreasonable person. a. Importune; as, “E tángata tóe koe; Thou art importune or unreasonable.” v.n. Importuning; as, “E tóe ána 'au ki te táhi matau máku; I am importuning for a fish-hook.”
Toénga, s. The act of importuning: also a remainder.
Tóe; The act of speaking erroneously.
Toéne tánga; The motion of the sun.
Toé tóe; A long rushy grass so called. a. Wavering, unstable; as, “E tángata tóe tóe ra óki koe; Thou art a man of a wavering disposition.”
Tohóra, s. A sperm-whale.
Tóhu; Entering or sinking into the water. Name of a person.
Tohúnga, s. A priest, a mechanic, a skilful man. v.n. Understanding, conceiving; as, “E tohúnga ána te ngákau; The heart understands, or conceives.”
Tói, v.n. Dipping in the water, baptizing, &c.; as, “E tói ána ki te wai te támaiti óki; The child is immersed (for baptism) in the water:” also a garment so called.—Causative, “Waka tói; Causing to be baptized, &c.”
Tói Ariki; A ceremony or prayer of the Ariki. A person’s name.
Tóhia; Dragged or forced along; as, “Méa tóhia; A thing dragged or forced along.”
Toínga, s. The act or time of dipping or baptizing in the water.
Tói tói; A bird so called; also a spattle.
Tóka, s. A rock: proper name of a person.
Tókahi, s. The cross-beams of a canoe.
Tóka pa kídi kídi; Name of a place.
Tóke, s. The uvula; a fish so called; a grub, or worm, so called.
Tóke rau, s. A hundred worms: name of a place.
Tóki, s. An axe.
Tokina; Bring or fetch more of any thing.
Tokō; A particle used in asking questions as to the
number of persons; as, “Tokohía tāngata? How
many men?”
Tokō tōko; A walking-stick.
Tōku, p. My. (See Grammar.)
Tōmo, v. n. Entering; as, “E tōmo ána te tāngata ki te
nga aire; The man enters the wood.”
Tōmo kānga; An entrance.
Tōmo kia, or Tomo ki ia; Enter it.
Tōna, s. A wart. p. His. (See Grammar.)
Tōnga, s. The east; the east wind so called; a taking
hold of. v. n. Taking; as, “E tōnga kai ána te
tāngata; The man takes victuals in his hands.”

Note.—Tōnga áno, Tōnga kē có, Tōnga ma marángai,
Tōnga tāra, Tōnga pātu kākahū, and Tōnga wai kau,
are names of certain easterly winds.

Tōnga dīro; Snow: a hill so called.
Tōnga mīmi; The bladder.
Tōnga nūi; A game so called.
Tōno, v. n. Commanding, ordering; as, “E tōno ána te
tāngata ki á koe; The man commands thee.”
Tōnonga, s. A commandment.
Tōnu, ad. Exactly, accurately; as, “Tīka tōnu; Ex-
actly straight;” “Dīte tōnu; Exactly alike, &c.”
Tōpa, v. n. Baking in an oven in the ground; as, “E
tōpa kai ána te tāngata; The man is baking sweet
potatoes, or victuals, in the ground.”

Note.—“Tāngata tōpa kai; A cook.”

Töre, s. A passage.
Toréa; A bird with a long red bill.
Töre hohōnu; A deep passage: name of a person.
Törengi, s. Descending, or going out of sight, as the sun.
v. n. Setting as the sun; as, “Etörengi ána te ra;
The sun sets.”
Tōrengi tānga; The act or time of departure.
Tōro, v. n. Spreading, as fire; as, "E tōro ānate wāre;
The house is in flames, &c."—Causative, "Waka tōro."

Toróa, s. An albatross.
Toróai; A war instrument so called.
Tōronga, s. The spreading of flame.
Tōro tōro; The ant; the root of a shrub so called.
Tōtara, s. A species of pine: name of a place.
Tōti; A mincing step: name of a person.
Tōto, s. Blood. a. Red.
Tōto rau rau; The dew.
Tōto réka; A shell-fish so called.
Tōu, p. Thy. (See Grammar.)
Tōuhengo; Crepitus.
Tōu o pu rá có; Name of a place.
Tōurawi; Male (species).
Tōupa, s. Battle in a town.
Tōupúa; The dress of a dead person.
Toutou, a. Distended, pendant; as, "E kōpu toutou;
A distended belly."
Tōu tōu wai; A bird so called.
Tōwai; A shrub so called.
Tu, s. Abbreviation for Atūa, the Supreme Being;
coming into contact, or beating together; also the
number Two. v. n. Serving out, beating; also
standing upright; as, "E tu āna ra ākī koe i te
kai; Thou art served out with victuals:" "E tu āna
ra ākī koe i tōku pātu; Thou art beat or struck
with my war club:" "E tu āna ra ākī 'au; I am
standing."—Name of a person.
Tūa; Distributable; as, "E mēa tūa; A distributable
thing."
Tūai, a. Distributed; "Ahēa tūai te kapāna; When
will the potatoes be distributed." Name of a person.
Tuángai; Eating in an erect posture. Name of a person.
Túa íne; A sister; with respect to a brother or a male
cousin.
Túa kúna; A brother’s elder brother, or sister’s elder
sister; the female children of an elder brother or sister.
Túangi, s. A distribution.
Túa nūi; The ridge of a house, &c.
Tú áonei; Name of a place.
Túara, s. The back of a person or beast.
Túa tára; A species of lizard; name of a person.
Túa téro; Name of a place.
Túa wai róa; Smoke issuing out of the nostrils of a
head baked or cured, as is the custom in New
Zealand: name of a person.
Túdi, v. n. Being deaf, confused, &c.; as, “E túdi ána
tóku táringa; My ear is deaf, or confused, &c.”
Túdi ka túku; Moving on the knees: name of a woman.
Túdinga, v. n. Ordering.—Causative, “Waka túdinga;
The act of ordering, &c.”
Tuhúa; An island so called.
Túi, s. A bird so called. v. n. Writing, sewing, mark-
ing, &c.; as, “E túi ána ’au ki tákú búka búka;
I am writing in my book.” “Etúi ána ’au ki tóku
kákahu; I am sewing my garment.”
Túi áu, or Tíwi áu; A flea.
Túi e ó; Name of a place.
Túinga, or Tiwanga; Writing; or the table or desk
written upon.
Túítanga, s. A lesson in writing.
Tú kai te údu; The Atúa feasting in glory; or eating
the hair, which is the emblem of glory: name of a
person.
Túkau; Standing alone, or naked: name of a person.
Túke máta; The eye-brow.
Túke túke; The elbow.
Túki túki; Beating; as, “E túki túki ána te matúa ki te támaiti; The parent beats the child.”

Tú ko tére; Name of a place.

Túku, s. The hollow or pit of the stomach; the hollow occasioned by drawing in the belly.

Túku, s. Giving way to, letting go, passing forward, &c. V. n. Diving in the water, drowning in the water; as, “Ka túku ʻau ki te wai; I dive in the water, &c.”—Proper name.

Túkua, v. n. Giving way to; as, “Ka túkua te tângata; The man gives way, lets go, &c.:” “Túku átu ʻau; Let me go.”

Túkunga, s. The act, or time of giving way to, &c.

Túku pódu; A black whale.

Túku wâdu; The eighth hollow or pit of the stomach, &c.

Túku wai; Diving in the water.

Túma, s. Threatening. Causative, Waka túma; as, “E waka túma ána koe ki ʻau? Art thou threatening me?”—A proper name.

Tú ma kére; Dishevelling the hair: name of a person.

Túmu áki; The crown of a man’s head; the upper part of the trunk of a tree.

Túmu túmu; The stump of a tree.

Túna; An eel.

Túna táhi; The first eel: name of a place.

Túnga, s. The place where any person or thing stands; anchorage for a ship, &c.; also a worm so called.

Tungáne, s. A brother, with respect to a sister or female cousin.

Túnguru, s. A turnip.

Túoro; Proper name.

Tu pákii; A fruit-tree resembling the alder.

Tú papáku; A corpse.

Túpe, s. A snare for birds: name of a person.
Túpo; A person so called.

Túpoto, s. a. v.n. ad.—s. A jealous man. a. Jealous, suspicious; as, "E tángata túpoto; A suspicious man." v.n. Suspecting; as, "E túpoto ána e koe ki 'au? Do you suspect me?" ad. Suspectingly. Causative, "Waka túpoto; Causing suspicion, &c."

Túpu, s. a. v.n.—s. A sprout. a. Vegetative; as, "E méa túpu; A vegetative thing. v. n. Springing up; as, "E túpu ána te rákau; The tree springs up.—Causative, "Waka túpu; Causing vegetation."

Tupúa; An alligator; a strange outlandish person.

Tupūna; Grand parent.

Tupūngā, s. Ancestry; the ground on which any thing grows.

Túpu túpu; The mangrove-tree.

Túra wēra; A blow (as of a club, &c.): name of a person.

Túre kūra; Name of a place.

Turí; The knee.

Turutu, s. Reed for making baskets.

Tutáhi, s. Dung: proper name.

Tutáhi o nūku tawiti; Name of a place.

Tutáki, s. Meeting together. v.n. Meeting; as, "E tutáki ána te tángata ki a Tāka; The man meets Tāka."

Tutákinga, s. A meeting together. a. The time of meeting together.

Tutēre; A corpse placed in a canoe, and drifted away by the wind.

Tútu, s. Fruit from the Tu pákii.

Tútu, s. Making a noise. v.n. Making a noise; as, "E tútu ána ia."

Tutúdi; A bird so called: name of a person.

Tutúdu; Kneeling down.

Tútu káka; A bay so called.
Tu waka ríki; Struck by an army in reserve: name of a person.
Tu wāre; A house for heads: name of a person.
Tu wídi; Affright: name of a person.

W.

Wa, v. n. Supporting, carrying; as, “Karáree wa tán-gata; A beast of burden.” Also the number Four.
Wádii; Soft. (See Ngawadii.) Name of a person.
Wádu, a. Eight. v. n. Scraping, shaving, &c.; as, “E wádu ána te tángata ki tōna pai eáu; The man is shaving his beard.”
Wádunga, s. The hairs of the beard when shaven; shavings of wood, &c.
Wá dúa; A fertile plain.
Wáe wáe; The leg.
Wáha, s. The mouth; the back.
Wáha íka; The spear having its top nearly in the form of a quadrant: proper name.
Wáha pu; The mouth of a river or bay.
Wáha róa; A shell-fish so called.
Wáhi, a. Some; a part; a spot or place to stand on: also a person’s name.
Wáhia, s. Fire-wood.
Wahíne; A woman; a female partner.
Wáhi tápu; A sacred place.
Wawáhi, v. n. Disputing, dissolving friendship; as, “E wawáhi ána raua; Those two are disputing.”
Wai, s. Water; a fish so called; a game: proper name of a person. p. Who. (See Grammar.)
Wai anúa núa; The water of the rainbow; a place so called.
Wai áta; A song. v. n. Singing; as, “E wai áta ána rátu; They are singing.”
Wa auai; Name of a place.
Waidu, s. A file.
Waidúa, s. A spirit.
Wai e aua; A porpoise; a place so called.
Wai énga, or Wai rénga; A place cleared of wood and rubbish for a farm: a person so called.
Wai e ó; The act of placing any thing upon the ground, &c.
Wai e ó tánga; The time, &c. of placing any thing upon the ground, &c.
Wai hépu; A river so called.
Wai hu; Milk: name of a person, and of a place.
Wáinga, s. The time or act of disputation.
Wai kakádii; Name of a person.
Wai kamáma; Water overflowing: name of a person.
Waikáre; Water reflecting light by its rolling motion.
Waikáto; A river so called: proper name.
Waikauau; Water in a running state, as a stream.
Wai kédi; A rivulet, or narrow drain.
Wai mo máku; A place so called.
Wai o pápa; ditto.
Wai óre; ditto.
Wai óu; The feathery water: a person so called.
Wai pa; A river so called.
Wai pápa; A place so called.
Wai póka; A well.
Wai porotáka; A circular pool.
Wai póua; A place so called.
Wai pu; A pond. Proper name.
Wai púke; A flood of water descending from the hills.
Wairenga; A place cleared of wood for a farm.
Wai rére; A waterfall.
Wairo; Hair used in mats as an ornament.
Wai róa; A mosquito: a river so called.
Wai tángi; Noisy water: a river so called.
Wai tápu; Sacred water: name of a person.
Wai táta; Near water: name of a place.
Wá ítí; A place so called.
Wai tói; Baptismal water; or water in which a person is dipped or sprinkled.
Wai wáta wáta; A place so called.
Wai wáwa ríki; ditto.
Waka; Causative particle.
Wáka; A canoe: proper name of a person; also a game so called.
Wáka íka; A canoe for fishing: name of a person.
Wáka núi; A large canoe: a place so called.
Wáka pói; Name of a place.
Wáka a tú; A canoe for carrying the dead: name of a person.
Wáka pákoko; A canoe so called.
Wáka tére; Swift canoe: a place so called; also the name of a person.
Waka éke; A rope.
Waka ére éra, a. Very great.
Waka éwa; A garment so called.
Waka húa; Causing to begin.
Waka íke; Causing (the road) to be raised up in the middle.
Waka íki; Causing to be lifted: name of a person.
Waka íro; Carving; as, "E waka íro ána te tángata ki te pāpa; The man is carving the board."
Waka ká; Causing to burn: name of a person.
Waka kai; An ear-drop.
Waka má; Being bashful. v. n. Bashful; as, "E waka má ana te tángata; The man is bashful, or ashamed."
Waka ngaua úa; Causing to move, as the table.
Waka ngúngupa; A town fight.
Waka pakúku; Taking hold of any thing, as the table.
Waka púku púku; The inside of a canoe, at bottom.
Wakára; A satisfaction.
Waka ráka; Stepping forward.
Waka rau; Collecting a number together, as slaves, prisoners, &c.: a person’s name.
Wakáro, s. a. v.n.—s. Thought, thinking. a. Thoughtful; as, “E tángata wakáro; A thoughtful man.” v. n. Thinking; as, “E wakáro ána ra óki ’au; I am thinking.”
Waka ráwa tatau; A fastening for a door; a lock.—“Waka ráwa, Fastening.”
Waka réki; Making an Aríki or priest: name of a person.
Wakáta, s. A spying-glass. v.n. Spying, or looking at; as, “E wakáta ána te tángata ki te kaipúke; The man looks at the ship.”
Waka tóre tórenga ki te rau; The flowers of a tree; the bud.
Waka tóro tóro; Imitating, mimicking.
Wána, s. A kick with the foot.
Wána réki; Brimstone.
Wánau, v.n. Bringing forth (as a child); as, “E wánau ána te wahine; The woman is in labour, &c.”
Wánau tánga; The time of labour.
Wanaunga; A relation of the same generation, as a cousin.
Wánga; A chair, &c.
Wángai; Feeding.
Wánga ínga; The art of feeding another.
Wánga dúdu; A closed seat: a person’s name; also name of a place.
Wánga pátiki; Name of a place.
Wánga pé; ditto.
Wánga ré; ditto.
Wánga róa; ditto.
Wánga taua tía; Name of a village.
Wángo, s. A groan.
Wá nūi; Large foundation: name of a person.
Wáo, s. A nail, chisel, &c.: proper name of a person.
Wapúku, s. The cod-fish.
Wára; A blow causing pain: a garment so called.
      Name of a person.
Warakíi; The act of healing: name of a person.
Wárangí; A tree so called.
Wárau; A sepulchre; a stone.
Wá raupo; The place bearing or producing the reed or flag called Raupo.
Wáre, s. A house, a covering: name of a person.
Wáre Atúa; A house for God, a church, an ark.
Wáre kúta; A house in which grass grows: name of a person.
Wáre Mádu; A shady house: proper name of a person.
Wáre mo kaikai; A house for cured heads: proper name of a person.
Wáre nga aire; The house in the wood: name of a place.
Wáre nūi; The large house: proper name of a person.
Wáre óne óne; The house on the sand: proper name of a person.
Wáre pápa; A house made of boards: proper name of a person.
Wáre púne; The close house, or bed-room.
Wáre rau; The hundredth house: name of a person.
Wáre tahá; Name of a place.
Wáre úmu; A house for baking victuals: proper name of a person.

Wáre wáre, a. Forgetful; as, "E tángata wáre wáre; A forgetful man." v. n. Forgetting; as, "E wáre wáre ána ra óki koe; Thou forgettest."—Causative, "Waka wáre wáre; Causing to forget."
Wáre wárenga; Forgetfulness.
Wári, s. A servant, a poor man.
Wáriki, s. A covering, as a blanket.
Wáro; Charcoal, that which contains fire.
Wá réa; A long foundation: name of a place.
Wáta; A platform, or scaffold for stores; wicker-work seat in a canoe: proper name.
Wáta paréte; Scaffold for potatoes: name of a person. This is perhaps a corruption of the word potatoe.
Wáta paráua; Platform for the jaw-bone of the sperm-whale called paraua: name of a person.
Wáta táo; Name of a place.
Wáti; Broken.
Wáti hu; A wind so called.
Wáti manaua; The heart, the seat of life.
Wátinga; The broken piece.
Wáti tídi; Thunder.
Wáti tíoka; A door-place.
Wátu, s. Hail. v.n. Hailing; also working, or knitting the mat; as, “E wátu ána; It hails:” “E wátu ána te kotiro; The girl is knitting her mat.” Proper name.
Watúa; Name of a place.
Wátunga; A garment in the state of knitting, &c.
Wátu paipai; The name of a place.
Wauwau, s. A shrub so called.
Wawáhi, v.n. Disputing, quarrelling; as, “E wawáhi ána Napuí; The tribe called Napuí are quarrelling.” Name of a person.
Wawáhi tánga; The act of quarrelling.
Wawána; Feeling, and not seeing.
Wáwe, ad. Shortly: name of a person.
We, s. A caterpillar: proper name of a person.
Wédi, s. A dead body placed under a fall of water.
Wédu, s. A garment so called. Proper name.
Wéi; Afraid: proper name of a person.
Wéka, s. A large bird so called.
Wékau, s. The bowels.
Wéminga; Sneeze.
Wénu; The warp of a web of cloth.
Wénua, s. The earth; the placenta.
We óke; Name of a place.
Wéra, a. Scalded, burnt, &c.
Wére were; Warm, hot.
Wére were, v. n. Hanging upon any thing; as, "E were were ana te porka; The hog hangs up." Causative, "Waka were were; Causing to hang up."
Wéta, s. An insect so called.
Wéta punga; ditto.
Wétengi; Worn out, as ground tilled several times.
Wetói; A person neglected, or unasked, at meals.
    Proper name.
Wétu, s. A star; proper name of a person.
Wétu ráka; The starry firmament.
Wéwé; A boil.
Wí, s. A small rush. Proper name.
Wídi, s. A gimlet. "Waka wídi; Causing to bore, boring a hole, &c."
Wídia; Name of a place.
Wídi náke; Name of a place.
Wío, a. Whistling.
Wíra, a. Shining.
Wíra, s. Lightning. v. n. Lightens; as, "E wíra ana; It lightens."
Wíta, s. Light. Proper name.
Wíti, s. Appearing. Proper name.
Wíti dúa; The second appearance: name of a person.
Wítiki; A girdle.
Witinga; An appearance, as of the sun when it first appears in the morning, &c. or through a cloud. Name of a person.
Wito, s. A dwarf.
Witiu, a. Eight.
Wiu, s. The finishing border of a garment, a rod, or switch. v. n. Flogging, driving, &c.
Wíunga, s. The act of driving, &c.
Wíwi; Rushes; also the being entangled in the rushes. Wíwia, s. A mixture.
Wíwia; A snare made of rushes, long grass, &c.: also the name of a person.

NG.

Nga; Particle used in forming the plural number.
Nga aire; A wood.
Ngádu, s. Wave; an uneven surface. v. n. Inclining to unevenness; as, "E ngádu ána te pápa rákau; The board is cut uneven."

Nga dúa; The tombs: name of a person.
Nga dúa wahi; Name of a place.
Ngadúdu, s. An aching pain. v. n. Aching; as, "E nga dúdu ána tóku upóko; My head is in pain."

Nga dúe; Roots of fern: name of a person.
Nga hí; Threatenings: name of a person.
Nga hihi; Beams of the sun; hair tied like horns on each side of the forehead; whiskers of a dog, cat, &c.: name of a person.
Ngakau, s. The heart.
Ngákii, s. A button; a shell-fish.
Ngáki, v. n. Tilling; as, "E ngáki ána te tángata; The man is tilling the ground."

Ngákinga; A farm.
Ngáko, s. Fat.
Nga kóhu; Fogs: name of a person.
Nga máki; Last survivors of a tribe: proper name.
Ngánga; A human scull: name of a person.
Ngánga rángi; A species of potatoe.
Nga rára; General name for reptiles.
Nga rau taua; A shell-fish so called.
Nga tá; An insect so called.
Nga táro; Roots of Táro: name of a person.
Ngáro, a. Hid, covered. v. n. Hid; as, “E ngáro ánä te ko íwi; The corpse is covered.”
Nga tí; Cry of a certain bird: name of a person.
Nga tíi; The top summits of hills: name of a person.
Nga tóka raránei; Name of a place.
Ngáu, s. A bite: proper name. v. n. Biting; as, “E ngáu ánä te karáree; The beast bites.”
Nga úre, s. (Penis, pl.) Name of a person.
Nga úia, s. Feathers of birds called U’ia: name of a person.
Nga úé, v. n. Trembling as a leaf; as, “Nga úé úé; Trembling much;” “E nga úé úé ánä te túinga; The writing-table trembles.”
Nga wádíi, a. Soft, easy; as, “E méa ngawádíi; A soft thing;” “Kia ngawádíi; Make it soft, easy, &c.” Causative, “Waka ngawádíi; Causing to be soft.”
ad. Softly. (See Grammar.)
Nga wái; Waters: name of a person.
Nga wái máte; Bad waters: also name of a person.
Nga wái údi; Rolling waters: also name of a person.
Nga wáka; Canoes: also name of a person.
Nga wáo; Nails: also name of a person.
Ngédi, s. A garment so called.
Ngédi kómeke; A garment so called.
Ngénge, a. Weary; as, “E tángata ngénge; A weary man.” v. n. Tired; as, “E ngénge ána ra ōki ’au; I am tired.”

Ngénge tí, s. An insect so called.

Ngére, a. Lazy; proper name of a person.

Ngídu ngídu; A bird so called.

Ngói, s. An old woman; a general name for fish; a right frame of mind: also a proper name.

Ngóiro, s. A fish so called; also a bird so called.

Ngóní, s. Pure water.

Ngóngoro, s. A snoring noise. v. n. Snoring; as, “E ngóngoro ána te tángata; The man snores.”

Ngóto, a. Sufficiently deep; “Kía ngóto te kowáo; Make the hole sufficiently deep.”

Ngu, s. The fish called Squill or Squid; the tattooing upon a New-Zealander’s nose.

Ngúngu, s. Walking in a sitting posture; stooping low: name of a person.

Ngútu, s. The lip.

FINIS.
LONDON:

PRINTED BY R. WATTS,
Crown Court, Temple Bar.